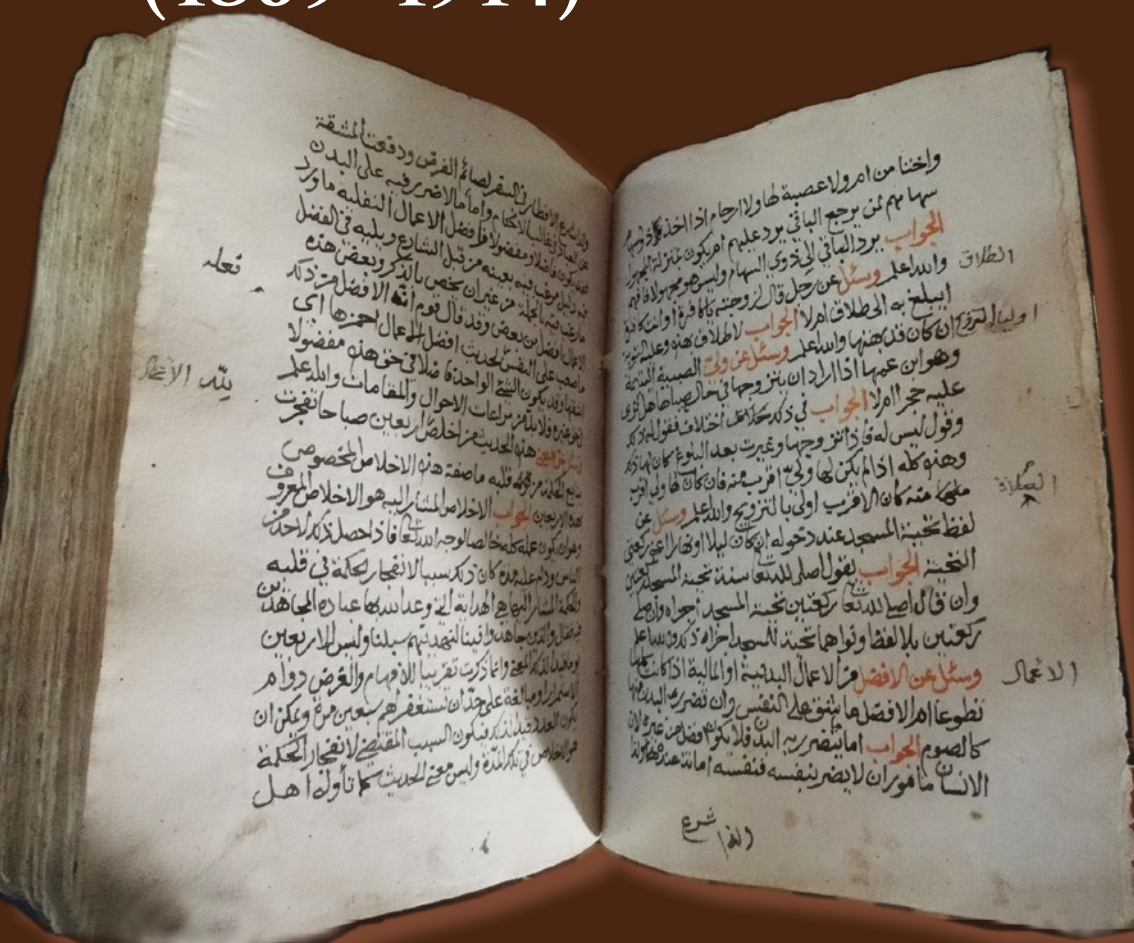


*Ordering what cannot
be done is not possible*

The Legal Reasoning of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī (1869–1914)



Jerzy Zdanowski

Jerzy Zdanowski

*Ordering what cannot
be done is not possible*

**The Legal Reasoning
of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī
(1869–1914)**

Kraków 2022

Publishing Board of the Andrzej Frycz Modrzewski Krakow University:
Klemens Budzowski, Maria Kapiszewska, Zbigniew Maciąg, Jacek M. Majchrowski

Ministry of Education and Science, Poland
project WSUB/2022/09/00093

Reviewer:
Prof. Krzysztof Kościelniak

Cover design:
Oleg Aleksejczuk

Cover photo:
A manuscript of *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī*
from the collection of the Sālīmī family in Badiyya

Editorial editor:
Halina Baszak Jaron

English text editor:
Carol Rowe

ISBN 978-83-67491-16-7
e-ISBN 978-83-67491-17-4

Copyright© by Jerzy Zdanowski & The Andrzej Frycz Modrzewski
Krakow University
Kraków 2022

No part of this publication may be copied or stored in a manner that allows
its reuse or circulation in any form using electronic, mechanical, copying,
recording and other means without the prior written consent
of the copyright holder

Commissioned by:



The Andrzej Frycz Modrzewski
Krakow University
www.ka.edu.pl

Publisher: AFM Publishing House, Kraków 2022

DTP: Oleg Aleksejczuk

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements	7
Preface	11
Introduction: Islamic law and <i>qawā'id fiqhiyya</i>	19
Chapter I. Oman and Ibāḍīsm	31
1. Ibāḍīsm in Basra	33
2. The Ibāḍī Imamates in Oman	39
3. The role of the Ibāḍī jurists	54
Chapter II. Ibāḍī Jurisprudence	63
1. The Ibāḍī school of law	65
2. The three phases	70
3. The <i>ijtihād</i> issue	74
4. The <i>Naḥḍa</i>	76
Chapter III. Al-Sālimī's Heuristic	81
1. Al-Sālimī's life and works	83
2. Al-Sālimī as a historian	91
3. <i>Ma'ārij al-āmāl</i> and al-Sālimī's <i>manhaj</i>	96
3.1. The preconditions for sound interpretation.....	97
3.2. What is a <i>qā'ida</i> ?	101
3.3. How to derive the general from the particular.....	104
3.4. <i>Qawā'id fiqhiyya</i> and society.....	114

Conclusion	119
Bibliography	125
Index of names and places	143
Legal terminology	151

Acknowledgements



I would like to thank Dr Abdulrahman al-Salimi for encouraging me to become interested in Ibādīsm and to study Islamic law in the works of his great-grandfather. His permanent support for my research was essential. Gradually, I entered a world of a fascinating culture and history, and met an extraordinary person, Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī. It was an exciting challenge to become acquainted with the logic of his reasoning in the process of formulating norms and especially the jurist's concern for the durability of generalisations derived from an infinite number of different individual facts.

Getting to know the life and achievements of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī would have been impossible without the help of the Ministry of Awqaf and Religious Affairs of the Sultanate of Oman, and I would like to express my thanks for the opportunity to conduct research in Oman. My thanks go to Shaykh ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, a longtime Minister of Awqaf and Religious Affairs of the Sultanate of Oman and Dr Muḥammad Sa‘īd Khalfān al-Ma‘amarī, who currently heads the Ministry.

The help of the staff of the Faculty of Islamic Law in Muscat was invaluable. I want to thank the dean and the library staff, headed by Kamāl al-Siyābī. I am still impressed by Kamāl's vast knowledge and by his invaluable advice and guidance in the search for literature and turning points in the evolution of Ibādī *fiqh*. Hamza al-Sālimī was kind enough to tell me about his great-grandfather, which gave me a more complete picture of him, and I would like to thank him for that. The opportunity to visit the family collection of Āl Sālimī in Badiyya was also a highlight in my research, for which I would like to express my gratitude to the al-Sālimī family, and especially Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān al-Sālimī for introducing me to the family's collection. I would also like to thank

Carol Rowe for her help, which went beyond spell checking. The metaphoric nature of the *qawā'id* challenged the understanding of their message. I want to thank Adnan Hassan for his help in reading them. I would like to thank Soufien Mestaoui and Slimane Tounsi of the Ibadica Association in Paris for explaining vital points in the history of Ibādīsm. Olga Andriyanova from the Institut du Monde Arabe in Paris was kind to share her extensive knowledge of Oman, Ibādīsm and Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, and thanks to her, several questions have been answered.

I thank the AFM Publishing House editorial staff for their work. Thanks to Halina Baszak Jaroń, Carmen Stachowicz and Oleg Aleksejczuk, the manuscript could be published in its present form.

Preface



Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī,¹ is generally known in the West as an Omani historian. John C. Wilkinson regards him as *ra'īs al-nahḍa*, or the leader of the insurrection that took place in 1913 in Oman.² However, al-Sālimī was not only a historian and the leader of the Ibādī Imamate restoration movement. He was also an outstanding jurist, who formulated over 1,500 maxims (*qawā'id*, sg. *qā'ida*), making him a thinker of great importance for Islamic jurisprudence. In Oman, he is believed to have been the most important Ibādī jurist after Ibn Baraka, who died in 361 in the Muslim calendar (AH), corresponding to 972 CE.

This book presents Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī as a jurist (*faqīh*) who interprets the sources of law (texts and judgements of other jurists) and formulates canons to guide social behaviour. What was his method for deriving legal and ethical maxims? The analysis of selected *qawā'id* allows us to formulate the hypothesis that central in al-Sālimī's legal reasoning was the question of the extent to which a maxim, that is, a generalisation derived from specific facts, retained its character for evaluating other facts. We maintain that al-Sālimī's heuristic was based on induction and consisted in analysing individual facts from *fiqh al-'ibādāt* (rules governing the relationship between man and God) in order to formulate generalisations

¹ Actually 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī. Also known as Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī. His full name was Abū Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sulūm b. 'Ubayd b. Khalfān b. Khamīs al-Sālimī.

² John C. Wilkinson, "Al-Sālimī, Abū Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sulūm, Nūr al-Dīn," in *The Encyclopedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 8, ed. by Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emeri Johannes van Donzel, Wolfhart P. Heinrichs (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995), 993.

that could be applied in *fiqh al-mu'āmalāt* (rules governing relations between humans).

Many authors have discussed the distinctive teachings of Ibādī Islam,³ but only a few publications directly refer to the works of al-Sālimī.⁴ However, an increasing number of studies, especially in Oman and the Arab world, are giving attention to the jurist and there are also growing numbers of publications that deal with Ibādī maxims. Research on Ibādī legal canons was conducted by Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā 'Abbūd Āl Harmūsh and resulted in two monographs: *Mu'jam al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya* and *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*. Harmūsh's works present al-Sālimī's use of legal inference in comparison with other schools of Muslim law to show his contribution to the development of Islamic legal theory (*uṣūl al-fiqh*). Another author who has studied Ibādī legal canons is Muṣṭafā b. Ḥawm Arshūn, who published the monograph *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya 'inda al-ibādīyya*.⁵

Studies on the life and work of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī open up exciting research fields. One of them is Islamic Modernism at the

³ The literature on Ibādī law is extensive. See for example Ismā'īl b. Ṣāliḥ b. Ḥamdān al-Aghbarī, *Al-Madkhal ilā al-fiqh al-Ibādī* (Al-Sīb: Maktaba al-Ḍamrī li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawzī', 2013). The issues of Ibādī theology are dealt with in the fourth publication in the series Studies on Ibādīsm and Oman, entitled *Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, ed. by Ersilia Francesca (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015). The sixth publication in this series, *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015) included contributions from such outstanding researchers on Ibādīsm as J.C. Wilkinson, W. Madelung, A. Gaiser, Abdulrahman al-Salimi, M. Muranyi, H. Modarressi, V. Hoffman, E. Francesca. With regard to Ibādī law, the works of Ersilia Francesca are significant.

⁴ Among them, mention should be made of Anna Rita Coppola's study entitled "Al-Sālimī and the Ibādī Theology: The *Mashāriq anwār al-'uqūl*," in *Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, 315–24, and Douglas Leonard's "A Basis for Oman's Religious Tolerance: A Review of the Late 19th and Early 20th Century Ibadi Jurisprudence of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī from Oman and Muḥammad Aṭfayyish from North Africa Regarding Coexistence with Jews and Christians," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 195–210.

⁵ Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā 'Abbūd Āl Harmūsh, *Mu'jam al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, ed. by Riḍwān al-Sayyid (Masqat: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2006); idem, *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, 2 vols. (Masqat: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, no year); Muṣṭafā b. Ḥawm Arshūn, *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya 'inda al-ibādīyya* (Masqat: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2013).

turn of the twentieth century and the place of Oman in this movement. Another issue is the debate between the two schools of Ibādī history in Oman and Ibādī jurisprudence, the schools of al-Rustāq and Nizwā. The tradition of these two schools refers to events in the third AH/tenth CE century and the debates between two prominent jurists of that period: Abū Saʿīd Muḥammad al-Kudamī and ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Baraka al-Bahlawī (known as Ibn Baraka). These debates centred on the questions of who is an Ibādī and who is not, and who can and cannot lead the community. Since the answers to these questions were formulated through legal reasoning and became legal norms, the controversy around this question also defined the nature of Ibādī jurisprudence and legal tradition. What does the legal reasoning of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī bring to this discussion?

At the heart of the answer to these questions is the discussion about the use of *ijtihād* to formulate ethical maxims and legal norms. In the Ibādī tradition, there were two schools of thought on this subject: the Maghrib school was cautious in applying *ijtihād*, and its exponents, Abū Yaʿqūb Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm al-Wārjalānī (500–70/1106–75) and ʿUthmān b. Khalīfa al-Sūfī al-Marghannī (known as ʿAbd al-Sūfī, lived in sixth/twelfth c.), were reserved in applying logic in jurisprudence. “Al-Wārjalānī used mental axiomatic arguments and considered them to be the most important of knowledge” – we read in Mustafa Badjou’s study.⁶

The Ibādī school in the East, particularly Ibn Baraka, was also attached to the Qurʾān and the Sunnah, the traditions and practices of Prophet Muḥammad, but it was more open to the opinions of the Companions of the Prophet, *ijtihād* and logic. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī expressed a view on the admissibility of *ijtihād*, stating in his *Ṭalʿat al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl* that the Prophet Muḥammad used *ijtihād* in matters of war and politics.⁷ Did al-Sālimī continue the tradition of Ibn Baraka in applying logic to legal reasoning? This book shows that he did so to a greater extent than is commonly believed.

The selected maxims reflect al-Sālimī’s thinking about law as a set of societal norms regulating human life. He stresses that “the

⁶ Mustafa Badjou, “The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 104.

⁷ Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ṭalʿat al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, 2 vols., ed. by ʿUmar Ḥasan al-Qayyām (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2010), vol. 2, 4–5.

rules are attached to the meanings, not to the names”⁸ and if “there is controversy about two actions, it is necessary to correct one of the two interpretations by clarifying the meaning of the verse, and if the meaning of a verse is clarified, it will indicate that only one interpretation is valid.”⁹ A jurist formulates a norm, and its quality is a function of his appropriate preparation for interpreting texts and his ability to conclude. Al-Sālimī highlights that “if the meaning does not result directly from the linguistic notation, then it is necessary to refer to the extra-linguistic context.”¹⁰ However, “one should not interpret one verse dependent on another when they carry different meanings.”¹¹ Similarly, “the frequency which a judgement is communicated does not lend credence to its source”¹² and “the aberrant should not be taken into account.”¹³

Al-Sālimī recommends the most detailed interpretation to obtain the clearest norm. “Interpret until it sounds,” he seems to say. The main difficulty in formulating standards is generalizing individual facts. Al-Sālimī considers that “the particular takes precedence over the general” because “the restricted is inevitably different from the absolute” (*al-muqayyadu yughāyyiru al-muṭlaqa lā maḥālata*).¹⁴ “The particular empowers the general from beginning to end.”¹⁵ However, “the general is different from the original point” (*al-ijmālu khilāfu al-aṣli*).¹⁶ One has to accept that the generalisation does not cover all such facts, and one has to reckon that new facts may contest the durability of the norm. Neverthe-

⁸ *Al-aḥkāmu innamā tu ‘allaqu ‘alā-l-ma ‘ānī lā ‘alā-l-asmā’i* – see Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma‘ārij al-amāl ‘alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, 5 vols., ed. by ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2010), vol. 2, 172.

⁹ *Annahu law lam yakun al-fi ‘lāni jā’izayni la-wajaba immā raddu iḥdā al-qirā’atayni, aw bayānu al-murādi min-l-āyati, wa-lam yathbut ma’ahu bayānu al-murādi wa-lā waqa’u al-raddu li-shay’in min-l-qirā’atayni, fa-thabuta ‘indahu al-takhyīru bayna al-ḥālayni* (vol. 1, 329).

¹⁰ *Idhā kāna al-kalāmu lā yastaqīmu illā bi-taqdīri fa-lā budda min taqdīri mā yastaqīmu bihi al-kalāmu* (vol. 2, 174).

¹¹ *Lā nusallimu jawāza ḥamli iḥdā al-āyatayn ‘alā-l-ukhrā, li-ikhtilāfihimā ḥukman wa-sababan* (vol. 4, 703).

¹² *In ḥukma al-mutawātiri lā yantaqilu ‘an aṣlihi* (vol. 4, 422).

¹³ *Al-shādhdu lā yu ‘ataddu bihi* (vol. 1, 419).

¹⁴ *Al-khāṣṣu muqādamun ‘alā-l-‘āmmi* (vol. 4, 729).

¹⁵ *Al-khāṣṣu qāḍin ‘alā-l-‘āmmi quddima aw ukkhira* (vol. 4, 433).

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. 1, 306.

less, “the possibility of interpretation arises after the generalisation confirms the probability.”¹⁷

Norms are not formulated once and for all and may die with the change of social conditions in which they function. However, as long as they are accepted, they must be respected. “Ignorance of something that cannot be ignored is not an excuse” – we read.¹⁸ The jurist is sure that “the obligations do not cancel each other out”¹⁹ and “the right cannot be cancelled due to an injustice of wrongful people.”²⁰ He gives an example of the rules of purification and says: “An excuse relieves of embarrassment and sin but not the ruling on impurity, for the ruling on impurity does not go away except with purity.”²¹ He concludes that, “Mistakes and forgetfulness may excuse the sin but does not justify failure to fulfil obligations” (*inna al-khaṭā’a wa-l-nisyanā sababāni li yarfa’i al-ithmi wa-l-ḥarajī lā li-rafi’i nafsi al-wājibi*).²²

Overzealous application is as inappropriate as failure to observe them. “One who does more than the law requires is like one who abides by the rule.”²³ According to al-Sālimī, the law must be a dynamic but flexible structure that shapes social relations but is also shaped by these relations. He stresses that “what is established by custom is equal to the written word” (*al-thābitu ‘ādatan ka-l-thābiti bi-l-naṣṣi*).²⁴ At the same time, he considers that “if it is not feasible to do something, the obligation [to do it – J.Z.] may be lifted even though the reason for it was previously justified.”²⁵ Finally, he expressed an idea, that *al-amru bi-mā la yustaṭā’u muḥālun*, what can be understood that “ordering what cannot be done is not possible.”²⁶

¹⁷ *Inna al-ijmāla athbata al-iḥtimāla* (vol. 4, 285).

¹⁸ *Li-annahū jahala shay’an lā yas’auhu jahluhu wa-hua muta’ammidun li-l-fi’ili falā yakūnu al-jahlu bi-dhalika ‘udhran* (vol. 2, 186).

¹⁹ *Al-ḥuqūqu lā yusqītu ba’aḍuhā ba’aḍan* (vol. 4, 481).

²⁰ *Al-ḥaqqu lā yasqūtu bi-ḥulmi al-ẓālimi* (vol. 2, 177).

²¹ *Wa-dhālika anna ‘udhruhu yarfa’u anhu al-ḥaraja wa-l-ithma dūna ḥukmi al-najāsati fa-innā ḥukma al-najāsati la yazūlu illā bi-l-ṭahārati* (vol. 1, 850).

²² *Ibid.*, vol. 4, 382.

²³ *Li-annā man zāda ‘alā al-mashrū’i shay’an wa-adkhalahu fihi fahuwa fī ḥukmin man naqaṣa minhu mā kāna dākhilan fihi* (vol. 1, 354).

²⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. 4, 627.

²⁵ *Idhā ta’adhdhara al-adā’u irtafa’a al-wujūbu wa-in taqaddama sababuhu* (vol. 4, 450).

²⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. 1, 787.

Introduction:
Islamic law and *qawa'id fiqhiyya*



There is a widespread belief that a fundamental feature of Islamic civilisation is the predominance of law in Islam. George Makdisi states: “In the realm of religion, everything must be legitimized through the schools of law. For Islam is nomocratic and nomocentric.”²⁷ Wael B. Hallaq describes Islamic law by underlining that its primary characteristic is the centrality of scripture. The textual nature of the law also gave rise to the development of a methodology whose task was to discern the epistemological value of the texts according to the reliability or unreliability of their transmission, and the qualitative clarity of their linguistic implications. This tradition started with the grounding of Ḥanafī positive law in prophetic *ḥadīths*²⁸ and the adoption of “a thesis of Traditionalists, who equated the Sunnah of the Prophet with the contents of formal *ḥadīths* traceable back to the Prophet via an unbroken chain of transmitters (*isnād*).”²⁹

The second feature of Islamic law concerns the controversy between traditionalists and rationalists about *ijtihād* or legal reasoning and its methods. The idea of *ijtihād* is treated as one of the most important in the legal thought of Islam, because it expresses the desire for change as opposed to inert persistence (*taqlīd*). Imam

²⁷ George Makdisi, “Hanbalite Islam,” in *Studies on Islam*, ed. and trans. by Merlin L. Swartz (London: Oxford University Press, 1981), 264; see also Ovamir Anjum, *Politics, Law, and Community in Islamic Law: The Taymiyyan Moment* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2012), 1.

²⁸ Wael B. Hallaq, *The Origins and Evolution of Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005), 127. *Ḥadīth*, literally “talk” means a record of the words and actions of the Prophet Muḥammad.

²⁹ Sherman A. Jackson, *Islamic Law and the State: The Constitutional Jurisprudence of Shihāb al-Dīn al-Qarāfī* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1996), 57.

Shāfi'ī was a great supporter of *ijtihād* and his legal theory is the most advances as far as legal reasoning is concerned. He regarded *ijtihād* as an important source of law alongside the Qur'ān and the Sunnah, and believed that reasoning by analogy (*qiyās*) was one form of *ijtihād* and had a strong basis in the Qur'ān and the Sunnah.³⁰

Finally, there are two methods of legal reasoning according to the Shāfi'ī legal school: the method of establishing meaning (*ma'nā*) by verifying the *ratio* and the second method of establishing the analogy by similitude.³¹ Finally, in al-Shāfi'ī's view, not only positive law ultimately must rest on the sacred texts, but also the methods by which that law comes to be formulated must rest on those same texts. It is this that determines the critical importance of linguistic analysis in the formation of norms. "Linguistic and legal interpretation was the very feature that distinguished Islamic law from modern codified legal systems," Wael B. Hallaq concludes.³²

It is commonly emphasized that Muslim law is different from that adopted in Europe, because it is revealed and was given to people by God in signs (texts and events). It existed before man appeared on Earth and is omnipresent. At the same time, it does not emerge until we begin to interpret and understand the signs given by God. Hence, there are two terms *shari'a* and *fiqh*, which mean that what we define as law (*shari'a*) is actually the interpretation (*fiqh*) of divine signs.³³ Any interpreter may be right in understanding these signs, but anyone may also be wrong, for only God knows the meaning of the signs given. As a result, Islamic law exists in interpretations, not in codes.³⁴

Despite such significant differences from other systems, Islamic law is also a system of norms. These are formulated based on sources different from European law, and Islamic law does not function like European law in the form of codes. Nevertheless, the

³⁰ See Charles Saint-Prot, *La tradition islamique de la réforme* (Paris: CNRS Éditions, 2010), 67–68.

³¹ Wael B. Hallaq, *Authority, Continuity, and Change in Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004), 77, 111.

³² Idem, *An Introduction to Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), 88.

³³ Luqman Zakariyah, *Legal Maxims in Islamic Criminal Law: Theory and Applications* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2015), 3.

³⁴ Hallaq, *An Introduction to Islamic Law*, 166.

legal norms are firmly set out in Islamic law, and compliance with them is obligatory for those who define themselves as Muslims. Who lays down the ethical maxims (*qawa'id*) that determine legal norms, and how? The answer to the first part of this question is that anyone who is properly prepared can determine what is correct and what is not, and what is unacceptable and punishable and what is not. Of course, the very phrase “properly prepared” narrows such people down to a circle of jurists known as *fuqahā'*. The answer to the second part of the question refers to textual analysis techniques and rules for interference. The Muslim jurist's thinking about norms in Muslim law takes place within language, reason and religion.

Assuming that Islamic law comprises *qawā'id* or canons understood as criterion or standard of judgement and that the construction of canons is mainly down to the interpretation of the text, one may ask if there is a framework for interpretation and, if so, what constitutes that framework. The answer is that the interpretative framework is determined by *maqāṣid al-sharī'a*, or the objectives of Islamic law. These are universally accepted principles and so they determine the nature of both moral and ethical canons³⁵ and also the legal norms based on which judicial decisions are taken. The *maqāṣid* or objectives of Islamic law constitute “a system of values that could contribute to a desired and sound application of the *shariah*.”³⁶ Islamic law has a purposive nature, and its objectives are to promote the social welfare or benefit (*maṣlaḥa*) of Muslims. Following the work of medieval Muslim jurists such as Abū Ḥāmid Muḥammad al-Ghazālī (al-Ghazzālī, 450–505/1058–111) and Abū Ishāq al-Shāṭibī (720–90/1320–88), modern scholars promoting the *maqāṣid* have identified five key objects that Islamic law was designed to protect: life, religion, intellect, lineage, and property.³⁷

³⁵ *The Objectives of Islamic Law: The Promises and Challenges of the Maqāṣid al-Sharī'a*, ed. by Idris Nassey, Rume Ahmed, and Muna Tatari (Lanham: Lexington Books, 2018), 1.

³⁶ Jasser Auda, “A Maqasidi Approach to Contemporary Application of the Shari'ah,” *Intellectual Discourse* 19, 2 (2011), 194.

³⁷ Ibid.; Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm ibn Mūsā al-Shāṭibī, *The Reconciliation of the Fundamentals of Islamic Law*, 2 vols., trans. by Imran Ahsan Khan Nyazee (Reading: Garnet, 2014), vol. 2, 10. See also *The Objectives of Islamic Law: The Promises and Challenges of the Maqāṣid al-Sharī'a*.

Thus, *maqāṣid al-sharī'a* form a broad ethical framework for formulating *qawā'id fiqhiyya* or general principles, or maxims, or canons of an ethical nature that relate to various, often detailed, aspects of a Muslim's life and determine how Muslim judges and jurists make decisions on more narrow and particular issues. Khadiga Musa states that "*al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya* are legal maxims or principles that are usually expressed in the form of terse adages, such as *al-umūr bi-maqāṣidihā* (acts are [judged according] to the objectives behind them); and *al-mashaqqā tajlub al-taysīr* (hardship brings about facilitation)." Musa considers that the most accepted definition of this term is that a *qā'ida fiqhiyya* is "a predominantly valid legal determination (*ḥukm aktharī*) that applies to most of its particular cases (*juz' iyyāt*) so that their legal determinations will be known from it."³⁸ Muhammad al-Tahrir Ibn Ashur stressed that "the jurists need to know *maqāṣid al-sharī'a* on all levels of the legislative activity."³⁹

In other words, *fiqh* as positive law, or a human-made law, that qualifies or specifies an action, is based on moral norms that determine how legal reasoning can be used to formulate purely legal norms. Islamic legal canons emerged at the beginning of Islam's history in the seventh century, and played a major role in the construction of Islamic law, Intisar A. Rabb underlines.⁴⁰ *Qawā'id fiqhiyya* created a moral and ethical framework within which judges heard and adjudicated cases in court.⁴¹ The sources of these canons were the Qur'ān, the Sunnah, consensus and analogy, but also jurisprudence in *sharī'a* courts. Getting to know *qawā'id fiqhiyya* is essential for getting to know the essence of judgements made

³⁸ Khadiga Musa, "Legal Maxims as a Genre of Islamic Law. Origins, Development and Significance of Al-Qawā'id al-Fiqhiyya," *Islamic Law and Society* 21 (2014), 325.

³⁹ Muhammad al-Tahrir Ibn Ashur, *Treatise on Maqāṣid al-Sharī'ah*, trans. by Mohamed El-Tahrir El-Mesawi (London, Washington: The International Institute of Islamic Thought, 2006), 7–8.

⁴⁰ See Intisar A. Rabb, *Doubt in Islamic Law: A History of Legal Maxims, Interpretation, and Islamic Criminal Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015), 348–57.

⁴¹ On the application of the *qawā'id* to the court, see the book about the judge of the Supreme Court in Muscat: Zahrān b. Nāṣir b. Sālim al-Barāshdī, *Taṭbīqāt al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya* (Masqat: Maktabat al-Jīl al-Wā'id, 2014). See also the book about the outstanding judges in Omani history: 'Abd Allāh b. Rāshid al-Siyābī, *Mu'ajam al-quḍā' al-'umāniyyin* (Barkā': Maktabat Khazā'in al-Athār, 2017).

by judges and the way jurists think about the relationship between faith and the daily life of believers and political issues, including relations with state authorities.

If some maxims are derived from texts, others are directly contained in these texts. According to *ḥadīth* 1907a in *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, transmitted by 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb, the Prophet Muḥammad said: "Deeds are but with intentions" (*innamā al-'mālu bi-l-niyyati*), which means that the value of an action depends on the intention behind it.⁴² Another example is *ḥadīth* 2340 in *Sunan b. Mājah*, transmitted by 'Ubāda b. al-Sāmit, about one who built something on his property that harmed his neighbour. The maxim expressed by the Prophet said: "There should be neither harming nor reciprocating harm" (*lā ḍarūr wa-lā ḍirār*). It can be understood that harm must be removed initially or prevented before it occurs and uplifted after it happens.⁴³

Mohammad Hashim Kamali writes that the most comprehensive and broadly-based of all maxims have the character of norms that apply in all spheres of jurisprudence, no matter how specific those spheres may be and normative, or universal, legal maxims are accepted without exception by all schools of Islamic law. Kamali writes that universal legal maxims of *fiqh* (*qawā'id kullīyya fiqhīyya*) constitute a separate genre of *fiqh* literature alongside other three research spheres: "*al-ḍawābiṭ* (rules controlling specific themes), *al-furūq* (distinctions and contrasts), and *al-naẓariyyāt al-fiqhīyya* (general theories of *fiqh*)."⁴⁴

Mairaj U. Syed, the author of *Coercion and Responsibility in Islam: A Study in Ethics and Law*, states that "Islamic law's long and pluralistic history and the wide variety of domains it regulated (commerce, crime, ritual, theology) produced a lush diversity of canons." He gives three examples of *qawā'id*: (1) each person's life deserves equal protection; (2) necessity may excuse certain prohibited acts; (3) punishment should be suspended when doubt is present.⁴⁵

⁴² *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, The Book on Government, *ḥadīth* 1907a, <https://sunnah.com/muslim:1907a> (accessed November 15, 2022).

⁴³ *Sunan Ibn Mājah*, The Chapters on Rulings, *ḥadīth* 2340, <https://sunnah.com/ibnmajah:2340> (accessed November 15, 2022).

⁴⁴ Mohammad H. Kamali, "Legal Maxims and Other Genres of Literature in Islamic Jurisprudence," *Arab Law Quarterly* 20, 1 (2006), 77.

⁴⁵ Mairaj Syed, "Canons (Qawā'id) and Reasoning in Islamic Law and Ethics," *Islamic Law Blog*, 21 May 2020, <https://islamiclaw.blog/2020/05/21/canons->

Research shows that legal canons were formulated and circulated as early as in the “formative period” or the “old period” of Islamic law, i.e., between the first/seventh and third/tenth centuries, and that the sources on which they were based were the Qur’ān, the Sunnah, consensus, and legal reasoning.⁴⁶ From the eleventh/fourteenth century, jurists collected canons, and the most comprehensive modern collection contains about 900 of them, though this is merely a fraction of the maxims that exist in the *fiqh* literature. The usefulness of canons in legal reasoning stems from the fact that they occupy a middle ground between a normative conclusion, which is a concrete recommendation for behaviour of some sort (e.g., this type of contract is invalid; that act is forbidden), and a principle that is widely if not globally applicable (e.g., the welfare principle).⁴⁷ Some canons are specifically stated in the Qur’ān in some of the 190 verses that set out legal but not specifically religious rules. The fifth *surah* in the Qur’ān, for example, speaks of the need to honour contracts. The other canons are specifically stated in *hadīths*.⁴⁸

Most *qawā'id* are specific to each school of law, but all schools agree that there are two types of *qawā'id*: “general *qawā'id* that

qawa%CA%BFid-and-reasoning-in-islamic-law-and-ethics/ (accessed November 15, 2022); see also: Intisar A. Rabb, “Interpreting Islamic Law through Canons,” in *Routledge Handbook of Islamic Law*, ed. by Ahmad Atif Ahmad, Khaled Abou El Fadl, and Said Fares Hassan (London, New York: Routledge, 2019), 221–54; *The Wisdom of the Prophet: Sayings of Muhammad*, trans. by Thomas Cleary (Boston, London: Shambhala, 1994), 9; *The Islamic Concept of Belief in the 4th/10th Century: Abū l-Laiṭ as-Samarqandī's Commentary on Abū Ḥanīfa al-Fiqh al-absaṭ*, introduction, text and commentary by Hans Daiber (Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, 1995), 243; Mairaj U. Syed, *Coercion and Responsibility in Islam: A Study in Ethics and Law* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2017), 195.

⁴⁶ Rabb, *Doubt in Islamic Law...*, 8–9; Mohammad H. Kamali, *Principles of Islamic Jurisprudence* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003), 16–55, 58–60; Hossein Modarressi, *An Introduction to Shī'ī Law: A Bibliographical Study* (London: Ithaca Press, 1984), 57–58.

⁴⁷ Syed, *Coercion and Responsibility in Islam...*, 15, 185–222. On the historical development of *al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya* see Zakariyah, *Legal Maxims in Islamic Criminal Law...*, 24–35; on the development of maxim literature see Necmettin Kızılkaya, *Legal Maxims in Islamic Law: Concept, History and Application of Axioms of Juristic Accumulation* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2021), part 2.

⁴⁸ See Rabb, “Interpreting Islamic Law through Canons,” 222; Roy Parviz Motahedeh, *Introduction to Lessons in Islamic Jurisprudence* (Oxford: Oneworld, 2003), 1; Qur’ān, 5: 1.

apply to all or most fields of the law, which are therefore known as universal (*kullīyya*), and specific (*khāṣṣa*) *qawā'id* that apply to one or more, rather than all, fields of *fiqh*; the latter are also known as *ḍawābiṭ* (sg. *ḍābiṭ*, regulators).⁴⁹ Muslim jurists usually refer in their works to five universal canons, and all Sunnī and Shī'ite schools of Islamic law agree on the correctness of distinguishing these principles as universal. Those are: (1) harm is to be removed; (2) custom is legally authoritative; (3) hardship requires flexibility (of strict legal rules); (4) certainty is not superseded by doubt; (5) actions are to be evaluated according to their purposes.⁵⁰

These maxims, defined as universal due to the broadest and most general nature of their content, have the character of moral and ethical norms rather than legal rules and create a framework for formulating canons that refer to a more narrow and detailed range of matters, as well as a framework for case law in court. In this sense, they are akin to *maqāṣid* as broad-based ethical tools for deriving legal canons. The possibility of this perception of the essence of the relationship between *qawā'id* and *maqāṣid* is indicated by Kamali, who writes, "Legal maxims also closely relate to the *maqāṣid*, and provide useful insights into the goals and objectives of Shari'a (*maqāṣid al-shari'a*), so much so that some authors have subsumed them under the *maqāṣid*."⁵¹ In other words, this category of maxims refers to the philosophy of law; it creates a philosophy of law understood as an answer to the question of what law is and what it should be. Since universal canons are formulated by reasoning, we can speak of the ethical reasoning that precedes legal reasoning.

Another classification divides the canons into three groups according to the type of source based on which they were formulated: substantive canons derived from textual sources or substantive law (*fiqh*) drawn from the Qur'ān and *ḥadīths*; interpretative canons based on interpretative sources (consensus and legal reasoning) relating to jurisprudence (*uṣūl al-fiqh*); and canons based on extrinsic sources: procedural (judicial practice, including precedents and procedures) and societal norms.⁵²

⁴⁹ Musa, "Legal Maxims as a Genre of Islamic Law...", 325.

⁵⁰ Rabb, "Interpreting Islamic Law through Canons," 229.

⁵¹ Kamali, "Legal Maxims and Other Genres of Literature in Islamic Jurisprudence," 77.

⁵² Rabb, "Interpreting Islamic Law through Canons," 227.

Rabb introduces an additional classification. She considers that there are supplementary sub-categories within substantive and interpretative canons. In the case of substantive canons, these are: universal (*qawā'id fiqhiyya kulliyya*), general (*juz'iyya*) and specific canons (*dawābiṭ fiqhiyya*). Within the interpretative canons, Rabb distinguishes: textual canons, which instruct jurists and judges on how to interpret Islam's foundational texts; source-preference canons, which define how judges and jurists should choose between various sources relating to the same legal issue; and extrinsic-source canons, which are based on non-textual sources and sources beyond the sources of traditional Islamic legal theory, referring to presumptions and the principles of equity or custom.⁵³

There are two interpretative sources that "help jurists determine which rulings are authoritative,"⁵⁴ resulting in the formulation of appropriate legal canons. These are consensus and reasoning. Consensus as an interpretative source refers to the definition of a canon by jurists based on a majority agreement on a given matter that is not specified in the foundational text or on a matter on which many opinions exist. For jurists to arrive at this consensus, they must agree on the text's meaning and agree that the text is foundational. The need for interpretation may arise from the fact that the text, whose entire content must be disclosed, is not unambiguous.⁵⁵

Reasoning as the second source for the creation of canons was much more critical in the history of law than consensus. In Sunnī Islam, reasoning by analogy was based solely on texts, while the Shī'ites referred to practical reasoning and rejected analogy. There were, however, exceptions to this categorical distinction, as many Sunnī authors referred to extra-textual sources and accepted "canons that might fairly be considered equitable principles – allowing the use of necessity (*darūra*), equity (*istiḥsān* or *iṣṭislāh*), or certain presumptions of continuity to derive new rulings."⁵⁶

It can be noted that legal reasoning or *ijtihād* is, on the one hand, a broad concept in terms of clarification or conclusions, and in this sense, it is an argument for treating the relevant entries in textual sources, i.e., in the Qur'ān and *ḥadīth* reports, as canons. This applies both to commands prohibiting (for example, causing harm) and to commands ordering (for example, compliance with

⁵³ Ibid., 229–33.

⁵⁴ Ibid., 223.

⁵⁵ Ibid.

⁵⁶ Ibid., 224.

contracts), as well as the so-called doubt canons, ordering restraint from imposing a penalty in the event of doubts as to the defendant's guilt.⁵⁷

In a narrower sense, legal reasoning should be treated as an interpretative source for legal canons and includes certain rules to be applied to logical reasoning, argumentation and presenting evidence that leads to the formulation of a canon. The skill of reasoning and argumentation involves the jurist's appropriate preparation and the question of what a *mujtahid* should know to be qualified to undertake interference aimed at formulating canons.

⁵⁷ See *idem*, *Doubt in Islamic Law...*, 4–5.

Chapter I.

Oman and Ibādīsm



1. Ibādīsm in Basra

The history of Ibādīsm is related to ‘Abd Allāh b. Ibād, known as Ibn Ibād. There are discrepancies about the basic facts of his life, and he remains something of an enigma.⁵⁸ Some sources say that Ibn Ibād was active in the first century of the Muslim era between 60 and 64 AH during the rule of Yazīd b. Mu‘āwiya (ruled 60–64/680–83); others put his life in the time of ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (r. 65–86/685–705). Accepting the former version would mean that Ibn Ibād participated in defence of Mecca against the Umayyad attack in 64/683. Al-Ṭabarī writes,⁵⁹ and one of the Ibādī traditions says, that Ibn Ibād fought side by side with ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Zubayr, the primary opponent of the Umayyads during this period.⁶⁰ He is also said to have supported ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Zubayr in 64–73/684–92, when the latter controlled Basra. The tradition goes on to say that, after the defeat of ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Zubayr and his death in Mecca, Ibn Ibād sent a letter to Caliph ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwān urged him

⁵⁸ John C. Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010), 153.

⁵⁹ *The History of al-Ṭabarī (Ta’rīkh al-rusūl wa’l-mulūk)*, vol. XX: *The Collapse of Sufyānid Authority and the Coming of the Marwānids*, trans. and annotated by Gerald R. Hawting (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1989), 102.

⁶⁰ Julius Wellhausen, *The Arab Kingdom and its Fall* (London: Curzon Press; Totowa, NJ: Rowman and Littlefield, 1973), 200; W. Montgomery Watt, “Khārījī Thought in the Umayyad Period,” *Der Islam* 36 (1961), 219. Al-Ṭabarī only writes that, after breaking with ‘Abd Allāh al-Zubayr, a group of Khārījīs went to al-Basra and that ‘Abd Allāh Ibn Ibād was among them; *The History of al-Ṭabarī*..., vol. XX, 102.

to accept the teachings of the Khārījites. The Caliph was to write back and present his views.⁶¹

There is also a popular view that Ibn Ibād lived earlier and was among the first who wished to submit to arbitration the dispute between ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib and Mu‘āwīya b. Abī Sufyān about who had the right to lead the community under the judgement of God. These people were called *al-Muḥakkima* or *al-Ḥarūriyya* and later on the Khārījites.⁶² However, neither al-Baghdādī nor al-Shahrastānī⁶³ mention Ibn Ibād among those who rejected arbitration between two parties and fought against ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib at the Battle of Siffīn in 37/657. This supports the version that Ibn Ibād became active only towards the end of the reign of the second Umayyad caliph Yazīd b. Mu‘āwīya or his successors Mu‘āwīya b. Yazīd (r. 64/683–4⁶⁴), Marwān I b. al-Ḥakam (r. 65/684–5) and ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (r. 65–86/685–705). During this period, tensions between the Khārījites and the Umayyad authorities escalated, and there were many uprisings against the Umayyads.⁶⁵

⁶¹ The Caliph’s letter has been translated into Italian (Roberto Rubinacci, “Il califfo ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwan e gli Ibāditi,” *Annali dell’Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli* 5 [1953], 99–121), but there is controversy regarding its authenticity; see Michael Cook, *Early Muslim Dogma: A Source-Critical Study* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1981), Chapter 8: “The letters of Ibn Ibad to ‘Abd al-Malik,” 57–65; Wilferd Madelung, “The authenticity of the letter of ‘Abd Allāh b. Ibād to ‘Abd al-Malik,” *Revue des mondes musulmans et de la Méditerranée* 132 (2012), 37–43. See also Patricia Risso, *Oman and Muscat: An Early Modern History* (London, Sydney: Croom Helm, 1986), 17 n. 10.

⁶² *Al-Muḥakkima* derives from “judgment (*ḥukm*) belongs to God alone”, and *al-Ḥarūriyya* refers to the name of the village of Ḥarura’ near Kufa, see – Giorgio Levi Della Vida, “Kharidjites,” in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, ed. by Peri Bearman, Thierry Bianquis, Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus J. van Donzel, and Wolfhart P. Heinrichs, E.J. Brill 2012, https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/encyclopaedia-of-islam-2/*-COM_0497 (accessed November 15, 2022).

⁶³ Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. ‘Alī b. Thābit b. Aḥmad b. Māhdī al-Shāfi‘ī, commonly known as al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī or “the lecturer from Baghdad” (392–463/1002–71), and Abū al-Faṭḥ Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Karīm al-Shahrastānī (479–548/1086–1153), the historians of early Islam.

⁶⁴ These dates reflect that a Hijri calendar year is about 11 days shorter than a Gregorian calendar year. As a result, there is no direct correspondence between the years of the two calendars and a year in the Muslim calendar usually falls in two successive Gregorian years.

⁶⁵ See Watt, “Khārījīte Thought in the Umayyad Period,” 215–16; Samuel M. Stern, *Studies in Early Islāmīlism* (Jerusalem: The Magnes Press; Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1983).

At the same time, there were divisions among the Khārījites themselves over how to fight against the Umayyads. Nāfi' b. al-Azraq (d. 65/684-5) and his followers, such as Najda b. Amīr, began to call for open armed rebellion (*khurūj*). The radicals' leaders very much hoped they would be able to take advantage of the numerous intertribal tensions and win over some of the tribes. At that time, there were sharp conflicts and fighting in Basra between the tribes of al-Azd and Banū Tamīm after the assassination in 64/683 of Mas'ūd b. 'Amr, the shaykh of the Azd tribes, who had been appointed temporary governor of Basra after the death of Caliph Yazīd b. Mu'āwīya. Al-Azds suspected the Banū Tamīm, but they said the Khārījites did it. When their traditional Banū Rabī'a allies joined al-Azds, and the 'Abd al-Qays tribes sided with the Banū Tamīm, the city found itself on the brink of civil war. From the description of al-Ṭabarī, it appears that some of the Khārījites incited the population to continue fighting in order to bring chaos to the city, even when the main parties to the conflict reached an agreement. "Then the people of Basra turned against the Khārījites and persecuted them, so they had to leave the city and follow their leader Nāfi' b. al-Azraq. Those who did not want bloodshed and did not incite were allowed to stay in the city."⁶⁶

Among those who stayed in Basra after the rebellion of 65/684-5 was Ibn Ibād. It can be assumed that he was one of those Khārījites who were against bloodshed in this case and against armed struggle in general and who favoured moderate methods. This group referred to the trend of quietism and were called *al-Qā'idūn* ("the sedentaries"). One tradition states that the Khārījites split in 65/685 and that the followers of Nāfi' b. al-Azraq, called *al-Azāriqa*, left Basra and took up arms against the Umayyads.⁶⁷ These differences led to further divisions, which deepened in the following years. Al-Baghdādī lists seven main sects among the Khārījites, from which other sects had emerged. He adds that then they disintegrated into at least 20 groups.⁶⁸

⁶⁶ *The History of al-Ṭabarī*..., vol. XX, 102.

⁶⁷ See comment in Stanislav M. Prozorov, "Muhammad Ibn Abd al-Karim al-Shahrastani," in *Kniga o rieligijach i siektach*, part 1: *Islam*, trans. from Arabic, with an introduction and commentary by Stanislav M. Prozorov (Nauka: Moskwa, 1984), 214 n. 48.

⁶⁸ Abū Manṣūr 'Abd al-Qāhir ibn Ṭāhir al-Baghdādī, *Moslem Schisms and Sects (Al-Farq bain al-firaq) Being the History of the Various Philosophical Systems Developed in Islam by Abū-Manṣūr 'Abd-al-Kāhir ibn-Ṭāhir al-Baghdādī*

The leaders of the quietist movement were Abū Bilāl Mirdās b. ‘Udayya (or b. Ḥudayr) al-Tamīmī (known as Abū Bilāl, d. 61/680-1), Ibn Ibād and ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Saffār al-Sa’dī al-Tamīmī. The latter figure is the least known and is believed to have led a group known as *al-Ṣufrīyya* or the Yellows, which held the position between Ibn Ibād (his followers were called the Whites) and Nāfi‘ b. al-Azraq (his followers were called the Blues). All three groups joined ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Zubayr, who in 64/684 announced in Mecca the Caliphate alternative to the Umayyad Caliphate. However, soon they all left ‘Abd Allāh b. al-Zubayr and started to create their own political structures, also alternative to the Umayyad Caliphate.⁶⁹

The origins of Ibādīsm and the figures of this early period raise many questions due to the scarcity of historical sources. Some authors even question the existence of all these groups and doubt the essential doctrinal differences between them. Disputes continue about Ibn Ibād, considered the founder of Ibādīsm, and the question of when he lived. It is certain that the name Ibādīsm was applied to the Basra group by other Muslims at a later date. The most important source on the origins of Ibādīsm is the *Kitāb Abī Sufyān*, which dates from the middle of the third/ninth–tenth century and is known only from other sources.⁷⁰

An interesting thread is the tribal affiliation of the Ibādī community in Basra. Wilkinson believes that the dynamics of events at that time determined the origin of the Omani emigrants in Basra from the southern (Yamanī Arabs), while the other groups in Basra and the authority of the Caliphate belonged to the northern (Nizārī) Arabs. Ibādīsm became a form of Yamanī resistance against Nizārī domination.⁷¹ The fact is that many inhabitants of Oman immigrated to Basra, which was one of the most important centres of the nascent Muslim state. Some migrated for bread, and others went there for knowledge. An example of the latter situation is al-Rabī‘ b. Ḥabīb al-Farāhīdī (c. 75–170/694/5–786/7). Born in the village of Ghadḥān on the al-Bāṭina coast, he soon left for Basra to study Islam

(d. 1037), part I, trans. from the Arabic by Kate Chambers Seelye (New York: Columbia University Press, 1920), 14–15.

⁶⁹ Cook, *Early Muslim Dogma*..., 64.

⁷⁰ See Valerie J. Hoffman, “Ibādīsm: History, Doctrines, and Recent Scholarship,” *Religion Compass* 9, 9 (2015), 297–307, <https://doi.org/10.1111/rec3.12164>.

⁷¹ John C. Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1987), 9.

there. First, he became a student of Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī, and later the third Imam of the Ibādī community in Basra.⁷²

A figure about which relatively much historical sources say is Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī (21–93/642–711). He became the leader of the group after Ibn Ibād's death.⁷³ He was also the founder of Ibādī doctrine (*madhhab*) and Ibādī law (*fiqh*), i.e. practically the entire Ibādī tradition. Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī, in particular, made a critical analysis of the narrations of the Prophet Muḥammad's Companions, which became the basis for the interpretation of *ḥadīths* by subsequent generations of Ibādī jurists. Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī was an Omani native of Farq in the Nazwā region. From there, he went to Basra, where he settled and was educated in the Azdīs' quarter. He was a student of the noted Qur'ānic exegete Ibn 'Abbās (d. 68/687–8). When he became a learned jurist and *muftī* of Basra, he began to call people to restore the Muslim state, i.e. to the times of the four first Caliphs, and return to the sources. After 658, he established contact with the Khārijites, particularly with Abū Bilāl, a shaykh of the quietists in Basra, who objected to killing Muslims or taking them captive. He expressed the view that the Khārijites, even if they were at war with such Muslims, should try to persuade them of their views and that the primary weapon of the community should be the preaching of the faith.⁷⁴

It was Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī who established a network of secret Ibādī groups in Basra during the persecution by the Umayyad authorities after 61/680. After his death, the new Ibādī leader Abū 'Ubayda Muslim b. Abī Karīma (known as Abū 'Ubayda, died between 136–58/753–75) established secret Ibādī schools in Basra. It was probably al-Rabī' b. Ḥabīb al-Farāhīdī, a student of Abū

⁷² See 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, "Introduction" to *Al-Jāmi' al-ṣaḥīḥ. Musnad al-Imām al-Rabī' b. Ḥabīb*, ed. by Muḥammad Idrīs and 'Ashūr b. Yūsuf (Masqaṭ: Dār al-Ḥikma; Bayrūt–al-Dimashq: Maktaba al-Istiqāma, 1995), 2–4.

⁷³ It is not known when and under what circumstances.

⁷⁴ For more on the doctrine, see Tadeusz Lewicki, "Ibādīyya," in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 3, ed. by Bernard Lewis, Victor Louis Ménage, Joseph Schacht, and Charles Pellat (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1986), 669–82. About the role of Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī see Mohamed Said Khalfan Al Mamari, *Early Ibādī Jurisprudence: the Letters of Ḡābir Ibn Zayd Al-Azdī*, Ph.D. Thesis (Tübingen: Universität Tübingen, 2019), 40–41. Valerie J. Hoffman writes about the theological foundations of Ibādīsm, and especially about the issue whether God can be seen – eadem, "Refuting the Vision of God in Ibādī Theology," in *Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, 245–55.

‘Ubayda and Imam who began to send the Ibādī schools alumni to various regions of the Muslim world to propagate Ibādīsm.⁷⁵ The Ibādī community gained the support of wealthy merchants from Basra, including the Muhallabī family, who generously financed the activities of the missionaries.⁷⁶ Merchants of Basra had commercial interests throughout the Caliphate and as far away as China, and war and conflict were not conducive to their activities, so the moderate views of the Ibādīs suited them. The support of the movement by Basrian merchants was crucial to the persistence of Ibādīsm during this period.⁷⁷

Abū ‘Ubayda tried to persuade Caliph Sulaymān b. ‘Abd al-Malik (r. 96–99/705–15) to embrace Ibādīsm. Sulaymān went as far as appointing an Ibādī a judge in Basra, but did not accept the Ibādī Imam’s proposal. The final rupture occurred after the anti-Umayyad riots in Damascus in 101/720 during the reign of Yazīd b. ‘Abd al-Malik (r. 101–05/720–24). It led to a wave of persecution of the Ibādīs in Iraq, in response to which Abū ‘Ubayda attempted to create an Imamate, a state independent of the Caliphate, in Basra. However, this attempt failed, and the Ibādīs then directed their efforts to creating imamates outside Iraq, on the outskirts of the Caliphate.⁷⁸

⁷⁵ See Wilferd Madelung, “Early Ibādī Theology,” in *The Oxford Handbook of Islamic Theology*, ed. by Sabine Schmidtke (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014), 242–51; Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 149–50.

⁷⁶ This family was descended from Abū Sa‘īd al-Muhallab b. Abī Šufra al-Azdī, who was of the Azd tribe and was a military commander in the service of the Rightly Guided Caliphs and Umayyads, and then governor of several provinces until 702, see: *The History of al-Ṭabarī (Ta’rīkh al-rusūl wa’l-mulūk)*, vol. XXI: *The Victory of the Marwānids*, trans. and annotated by Michael Fishbein (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990), 87, 92, 110, 118; Patricia Crone, “Al-Muhallab b. Abī Šufra,” in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, vol. 8, ed. by Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus van Donzel, Wolfhart P. Heinrichs, and Charles Pellat (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1993), 357.

⁷⁷ This hypothesis was proposed in Tadeusz Lewicki in “The Ibadites in Arabia and Africa,” *Journal of World History (Cahiers d’histoire mondiale)* 13 (1971), 3–81.

⁷⁸ See on this topic: John C. Wilkinson, “The Origins of the Omani State,” in *The Arabian Peninsula: Society and Politics*, ed. by Derek Hopwood (London: George Allen and Unwin Ltd., 1972), 67–87; Lewicki, “The Ibadites in Arabia and Africa,” 72–78.

2. The Ibādī Imamates in Oman

The first Ibādī state was established in Ḥaḍramawt in 128–30/745–48. The Ibādīs of Ḥaḍramawt subjugated Yemen and even captured Mecca and Madina. Caliph Marwān b. Muḥammad b. Marwān (r. 127–32/744–50) struggled to defeat them. Their Imam ‘Abd Allāh b. Yaḥyā al-Kindī (known as Ṭālib al-Ḥaqq – “Seeker of the Truth”) was killed in a battle.⁷⁹ The second Ibādī state was established in 132/750 in Oman, and the third one in North Africa under the Rustamid Dynasty (140–296/757–909).

The spread of Ibādīsm in Oman was facilitated by the fact that the leading exponents of this movement, including Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī, came from the Omani tribe of al-Azd. When the shaykhs of al-Azds accepted Ibādīsm in Basra, every member of the tribe who came to the city joined the movement willy-nilly.⁸⁰ Another factor conducive to the emergence of an Ibādīsm centre in Oman was the country’s geographical location, far from the main arenas of political struggle and centres of power in the Caliphate. A tendency to create in this area structures independent of the Caliphate’s authority was not as “noticeable” as similar ones in Iraq, Syria or the Hejaz. Another critical factor was the exile of Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī to Oman in an attempt by the governor of Basra to weaken the influence of Ibādīs, al-Azds and the Muhallabīs in the city. However, this step did not bring the expected results. Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī returned to Basra around 92/711 and quickly re-established his position in the city. He spent his stay in Oman preaching the teachings of Ibādīsm. At that time, the first Ibādī schools were established in Oman, and they quickly gained supporters. The teachers in these schools recruited the tribal shaykhs and became their trusted men. A factor favouring the spread of Ibādīsm was that Ibādī missionaries themselves came from Omani tribes, which made it easier for them to gain the trust of tribal leaders. The breakthrough moment for Ibādīsm in Oman was when it was accepted by the al-Julandā family, the leading family of the Azd tribes. By the end of the second century of the Muslim era, Ibādīsm was already very widespread among the people of Oman.

⁷⁹ See on this subject idem, “Les Ibādītes dans l’Arabie du Sud au moyen âge,” *Folia Orientalia* 1 (1959), 3–18.

⁸⁰ See idem, “The Ibadites in Arabia and Africa,” 66; *The History of al-Ṭabarī*..., vol. XX, 102.

At the same time, Oman separated politically from the rest of the Muslim community. From then on, Oman functioned as a *de facto* state independent of the Caliphate.⁸¹

The history of Oman from the period of the beginning of Ibādīsm is closely related to the Azd tribes. The Azd were tribes that came to Oman from South Arabia when the country was under the influence of Persia. Oman is mentioned in sources both from the times of Darius I (521–486 BCE) and later rulers: Xerxes I (486–65), Darius II (423–404), Artaxerxes II (404–359), Artaxerxes III (359–336) and Darius III (336–331 BCE). The country was incorporated into the Persian Empire probably around 519 in the time of Darius I, and this situation continued until the reign of Darius III.⁸² An Omani source directly mentioning the Persian presence in Oman at this time is a chronicle written by Sirḥān b. Saʿīd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad al-Izkawī (d. 1150/1737) under the title *Kashf al-ghumma. Al-Jāmiʿ li-l-akḥbār al-umma*. Its author writes about the Persian presence in Oman regarding the influx of al-Azd tribes from South Arabia to the Omani Peninsula. In it, we read that the first of the Azdis who came to Oman was Mālik b. Fahm, and while he was still in Ḥaḍramawt, he learned that there were Persians in Oman and that they lived there. They were in Ṣuḥār, and Mālik b. Fahm asked them for permission to settle. However, they refused his request and sent an army of 30,000 to 40,000 people to the plain of Salyut, near Nizwā, where Mālik defeated them. Despite the arrival of reinforcements, the Persians suffered a second defeat at the hands of Mālik and the remnants of their army boarded ships and sailed across the sea to Persia.⁸³

As a result of this victory, the tribes of Azd dominated the country's area. The most common research approach divides the history of Oman from the beginnings of Ibādīsm to modern times into the

⁸¹ For more detail, see Risso, *Oman and Muscat...*, 6–7.

⁸² Richard N. Frye, *The History of Ancient Iran* (München: C.H. Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1984), 103.

⁸³ "Annals of Omán, from Early Times to the Year 1728 A.D., from an Arabic MS by Sheykh Sirḥān Bin Saʿīd Bin Sirḥān Bin Muḥammad of the Benú 'Alī Tribe of Omán, translated and annotated by Edward Charles Ross, Political Agent at Muscat," *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* XLIII, part I (History, Literature, &C.) (1874), 112–115. The migration of al-Azds to Oman from Yemen and the history of Mālik b. Fahm and his family is extensively described by al-'Awtabī – see Salama b. Muslim al-'Awtabī, *Kitāb al-Ansāb*, 2 vols., ed. by Muḥammad Iḥsān al-Nuṣṣ (Masqat: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2006), vol. 2, 687–785.

periods when the position of Imam remained in five lineages, all of them descended from the Azd tribes.

Julandā

The first Omani Imam was al-Julandā b. Masʿūd (d. 134/752). He was the grandson of Jayfar al-Julandā, who, along with his brother ʿAbd, was the first Omani shaykh to convert to Islam and became the first Muslim ruler of Oman. Omani tradition has it that, after the Prophet Muḥammad died, al-Azds sent a delegation to Caliph Abū Bakr, who approved ʿAbd and Jayfar as those who were to lead the Muslims in Oman. Caliphs ʿUthmān and ʿAlī similarly sanctioned ʿAbbād b. ʿAbd al-Julandā, who took over the leadership of the house of al-Azd from his father. However, under the Umayyads, the position of the Azdīs as the leading tribe of Oman was seriously threatened. The Umayyads resented Oman's growing independence. Caliph ʿAbd al-Malik b. Marwān decided to place Oman under tight control and remove al-Julandā from power. In 129/746-7, troops were sent to Oman, eventually driving the Omani tribes back from the coast, and the country came under direct management from Basra. The brothers Saʿīd b. ʿAbbād and Sulaymān b. ʿAbbād, who at that time were the heads of the al-Julandā family and ruled the country together, disobeyed the governor and sailed to East Africa.⁸⁴

The Abbasids, like the Umayyads, treated Oman and al-Baḥrayn as part of the Basra Province.⁸⁵ The announcement in 132/750 by Ibādīs of a separate Imamate weakened the integrity of the Abbasid Caliphate and in 133/751 the Abbasid ruler Abū l-ʿAbbās ʿAbdallāh al-Saffāḥ (r. 132-36/750-54) sent an expedition to Oman under Khāzim b. Khuzayma to break up the forces of al-Julandā b. Masʿūd.⁸⁶ A council of tribal shaykhs was convened and decisively rejected the demand that they swear allegiance to the Caliph, and the two sides clashed at the Battle of Julfār, which

⁸⁴ *The History of al-Ṭabarī (Taʾrīkh al-rusūl waʾl-mulūk)*, vol. XXVII: *The ʿAbbāsīd Revolution*, trans. and annotated by John A. Williams (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1985), 60; "Annals of Omān...", 119-21; *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān*, by Salīl-ibn-Razīk, from A.D. 661-1856, trans. and ed. with Notes, Appendices, and an Introduction, continuing the History to 1870 by George Percy Badger (London: The Hakluyt Society, 1871), 2-3.

⁸⁵ *The History of al-Ṭabarī*..., vol. XXVII, 196.

⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, 88; Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 125-44.

lasted for two days and was inconclusive. Both sides licked their wounds for seven days and prepared for the decisive battle. According to al-Ṭabarī, the Caliph's troops resorted to trickery and set fire to the wooden Ibādī houses in Julfār. Hearing about this, Ibādī warriors abandoned the camp to save their families from dying in the fire. They all died at the hands of the Abbasid soldiers. Al-Julandā b. Mas'ūd was also killed, and total Ibādī losses were said to be as many as 10,000 killed. Their heads were sent to Basra, from where they were transported to the Caliph in Baghdad.⁸⁷

However, the victory at the Battle of Julfār did not lead to the permanent subordination of Oman to the Abbasids. The victors did not even attempt to advance inland, and their commander left Oman, according to al-Ṭabarī, summoned to Baghdad by the Caliph.⁸⁸ Al-Julandā b. Mas'ūd, the first Ibādī Imam in Oman, during his period in office, became known as a just, generous and strict ruler, according to the image of him passed down by tradition. The Ibādī community multiplied at this time due to the adoption of Ibādism by local tribes and the influx of Ibādīs from Basra, especially from Ḥaḍramawt, where the Abbasids broke up the Imamate.⁸⁹

Yaḥmad

In 179/795-6 al-Wārith b. Ka'b al-Kharūṣī, who came from the Yaḥmad family and was a shaykh of one of that family's tribes, was proclaimed as the new Imam. According to tradition, he led the opposition against the rule of his predecessor and held a strong position in Nizwā. Since he was not an active member of the Ibādī community and his brothers were not Ibādīs at all, his election was primarily the result of intertribal bargaining. During his tenure, al-Wārith b. Ka'b al-Kharūṣī became known as an efficient and just ruler and tensions between the tribes eased significantly. The Imam was known for his dedication to the cause of the ordinary people. In 192/807-8, a settlement in the Nizwā valley was hit by a flood that threatened to inundate the local prison and kill the prisoners there. Al-Wārith rushed to their rescue and drowned himself as a result.

⁸⁷ Idem, *Ibādism: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 202; *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān*, by Salil-ibn-Razik, from A.D. 661–1856, 8.

⁸⁸ “Annals of Omān...,” 122.

⁸⁹ *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān*, by Salil-ibn-Razik, from A.D. 661–1856, 7.

Ibādī chroniclers regard the period of al-Wārith's rule as the golden years of the Ibādī Imamate.⁹⁰

After the death of al-Wārith, Ghassān b. 'Abd Allāh al-Yaḥmadī became the new Imam. Initially, the Ibādī 'ulamā' wanted to stick to the principle of widespread consultation on the choice of leader. However, fearing that prolonging the election might revive intertribal feuds, they eventually decided on a new Imam themselves. The new Imam sought to protect the Imamate from outside threats, and a flotilla of ships was built for this purpose. They were to defend the coast not so much from the Abbasid fleet as from pirates, who plundered coastal settlements and even such ports as Ṣuḥār, Julfār and Dibā (Dabā). It is also known that Imam Ghassān b. 'Abd Allāh al-Yaḥmadī moved the capital of the Imamate from Nizwā to Ṣuḥār, i.e. from the western slopes of the mountains to the eastern slopes, facing the coast, in order to better control the course of events.⁹¹

Ghassān b. 'Abd Allāh al-Yaḥmadī went down in history as the ruler who decreed the strict application of Islamic law. He also introduced regulations regarding the work of enslaved people, whose numbers increased significantly at that time. They were brought to Oman from East Africa and Persia and worked in agriculture, trade and shipbuilding. It is worth noting that the Ibādīs were unsympathetic towards Shī'ites, and any attempt by Shi'a merchants to settle in Oman ended with their expulsion at the Imam's request. Ghassān b. 'Abd Allāh al-Yaḥmadī died in 207/822-3 after ruling for almost 15 years. He was succeeded by 'Abd al-Mālīk b. Ḥumayd al-'Alwī, who ruled until 226/840-1 and continued the policy of his predecessor. Ibādī sources devote little attention to him, which is regarded as confirming that the rule of this Imam was one of peace and stability. Ṣuḥār also became a centre of intellectual life during this period. In addition to the well-known Ibādī 'ulamā', there were also groups of Mu'tazilites, Qadarites and Murjī'ites, representatives of non-orthodox branches of Islam. Persians, Indians, Africans and Jews also lived there.⁹²

⁹⁰ "Annals of Omān...", 124; *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān*, by Salīl-ibn-Razīk, from A.D. 661–1856, 10–12.

⁹¹ "Annals of Omān...", 124–25.

⁹² Ibid., 125–26. Wilkinson writes that at that time there were numerous theological disputes concerning, among others, the issue of the Created Qur'ān, God's revelation to Muḥammad (*tanzīl*), and His inspiration (*waḥā*). The most famous was the so-called Damā debate – idem, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 269–79.

The next Imam, Muhannā b. Jayfar al-Yaḥmadī, a relative of the third Imam, Ghassān b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Yaḥmadī, was elected in 226/840-1. His rule lasted until 237/851-2 and brought further internal and external strengthening of the state. The flotilla of armed ships that protected the country’s coast grew to 300 during his rule. In the mainland, up to 10,000 men could quickly be called up to fight. The irrigation system was strengthened, which began to bring higher harvests and stimulated further development of trade. Chroniclers emphasize the growth of Oman’s population as a result of political stability and commercial development. The Imamate then extended its influence to Ḥaḍramawt.⁹³

After the death of Imam Muhannā b. Jayfar al-Yaḥmadī in 237/851-2, the new leader of the Omani Ibādīs was al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk al-Kharūṣī. Like his predecessors, the new Imam was elected by the ‘*ulamā*’ and, like the previous Imams, he came from the lineage of the Yaḥmad. Al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk ruled until 273/886 – longer than any of his predecessors. Initially, the Imamate’s position towards the Abbasids was so defiant that the Ibādīs undertook an expedition to Socotra, where many Ibādīs had taken refuge after the fall of their Imamate in Ḥaḍramawt. Socotra was then in the sphere of influence of Abyssinia, and the Omani expedition was supposed to limit these influences. However, the positions of the Muslims on the island were fragile and the Omani warriors abandoned their plan and left the island.⁹⁴

The main threat to the durability of the Imamate turned out to be not external forces but the lack of unity within the ranks of the Ibādīs. Imam al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk was opposed by some tribal shaykhs, who were dissatisfied with the policy of appointing provincial and city governors. The opposition, led by Shaykh Mūsā b. Mūsā, accused the Imam of deviating from the principles of Ibādīsm and demanded that the ‘*ulamā*’ remove him from leadership of the state. In 272/886, the rebels stood with their army at Nizwā. Al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk decided to resign and left the seat of the Imam. After taking Nizwā, Shaykh Mūsā b. Mūsā named Rāshid b. Naẓr al-Yaḥmadī Imam and himself took the position of chief *qāḍī* (judge) and adviser to the Imam. This way of assuming the function of the new Imam was widely criticized by the ‘*ulamā*’, who accused Mūsā b. Mūsā of deviating from the principle of universal consultation in the selection

⁹³ See Lewicki, “The Ibadites in Arabia and Africa”, 11.

⁹⁴ *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān, by Salīl-ibn-Razīk, from A.D. 661–1856*, 19.

of a new leader, which was fundamental to Ibādīsm. This criticism turned into a social protest and civil war, which eventually led to the fall of the Imamate.⁹⁵

The events of 272/886 divided the *'ulamā'* into two camps, al-Rustāq and Nizwā, and sparked fierce religious debates about the nature of the Imamate as a state and the conditions necessary to remove a person from leadership of a community. Theologically, this case deepened the controversy over who was and was not an Ibādī. This issue came to be known as the principles of *walāya* (association) and *barā'a* (dissociation). This case also exposed the weakness of the Ibādī doctrine of government and it later transpired that it was one of the critical moments in the history of Ibādīsm. Discussions among the Ibādī *'ulamā'* continued for several centuries. They were concerned primarily with the scope of the Imam's competences and the division of power between the *'ulamā'* and the Imam. According to the *'ulamā'* from Nizwā, the Imam was only the guardian of the divine laws and did not have the authority to interpret them, which belonged to the *'ulamā'*. Opponents of this point of view claimed that when the Imam assumed supreme religious authority, he also became responsible for secular matters related to the functioning of the community.⁹⁶

The conflict initially took the form of a family feud within the Yaḥmad lineage, from which both the Imam and his primary opponent Mūsā b. Mūsā came, but it soon turned into a theological and legal conflict, which also had an essential economic background. Mūsā b. Mūsā belonged to the Fajḥ family from which previous Ibādī Imam had descended. The Fajḥ belonged to the northern Yaḥmads, who occupied the northern part of the al-Bāṭina coast but on the western side of al-Jabal al-Akhḍar, where the main centre was Nizwā. Imam al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk al-Kharūṣi, meanwhile, came from the Yaḥmads who occupied the eastern valleys of al-Jabal al-Akhḍar with a significant centre in al-Rustāq. These Yaḥmads controlled tribal settlements on the al-Bāṭina coast through alliances with their inhabitants, who conducted overseas trade and became wealthy in times of political stability. The northern Yaḥmad had not only lost their influence on state policy due to the election of al-Ṣalt b. Mālīk al-Kharūṣi, but also did not benefit from the economic prosperity of

⁹⁵ Ibid., 20.

⁹⁶ This story has been written in numerous publications and is the point of reference in numerous studies on the theology and jurisprudence of Ibādīsm. See Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 166–67.

the al-Bāṭina coast. So the conflict was about control over the coast and its prosperous trading settlements.⁹⁷

After the death in 277/890-1 of Rāshid b. Naẓr al-Yaḥmadī, the new Imam was elected. It was ‘Azzān b. Tamīm al-Kharūṣī. His rule lasted until 280/893-4, and during this time, there were numerous tribal conflicts. After about forty years, the Yaḥmads managed to overcome their differences and united. In the following years, new Imams were elected. In 320/932 it was Sa‘īd b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb and he headed the community until 328/939-40. Sirḥān b. Sa‘īd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad al-Izkawī (d. 1150/1737), the author of *Kashf al-ghumma. Al-Jāmi‘ li-l-akhbār al-umma*, the chronicle of Oman down to 1728 CE, emphasized the high moral qualities of Sa‘īd b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb, and stressed that his people compared him to Imam al-Julandā b. Mas‘ūd, the first Ibādī Imam in Oman. Others believed that he was even more outstanding than al-Julandā b. Mas‘ūd. Such an opinion was certainly favoured by the fact that Sa‘īd b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb was a mediator in complicated disputes and found solutions that satisfied both sides. During one of these situations, a fight ensued, during which the Imam was killed. Because he died while performing religious service, he was considered a martyr of the faith.⁹⁸

The Yaḥmad lineage held the position of Imam until the end of the sixth/twelfth century. Internal conflict and division into the camps of al-Rustāq and Nizwā was constantly alive and in 445/1054 the ‘*ulamā*’ of al-Rustāq denounced the supporters of Mūsā b. Mūsā and cursed them. It ended all hopes of a lasting understanding within the Yaḥmad lineage.⁹⁹ Back in 449/1058, the Yaḥmads established a vital power centre with Imam Rāshid b. Sa‘īd,¹⁰⁰ but by the end

⁹⁷ About Samah see Risso, *Oman and Muscat*..., 9; on the rivalry in the Yaḥmad family see: John C. Wilkinson, “Bio-bibliographical Background to the Crisis Period in the Ibādī Imāmate of Oman (End of 9th to End of 14th Century),” *Arabian Studies* III (1976), 137–39.

⁹⁸ *History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān, by Salīl-ibn-Razīk, from A.D. 661–1856*, 30; Sirḥān b. Sa‘īd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad al-Izkawī, *Kashf al-ghumma. Al-Jāmi‘ li-l-akhbār al-umma*, 2 vols., ed. by Muḥammad Ḥabīb Ṣālīh and Maḥmūd b. Mubārak al-Salīmī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2013), vol. 2, 164–72.

⁹⁹ Wilkinson, “Bio-bibliographical Background to the Crisis Period in the Ibādī Imāmate of Oman (End of 9th to End of 14th Century),” 139.

¹⁰⁰ Abdulrahman al-Salimi, „Makramid Rule in Oman,” *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 35 (2005), 247–53.

of the sixth/twelfth century, the influence of the Fajḥs and the entire Yaḥmad lineage had weakened so much that its representatives ceased to claim exclusive leadership of the Ibādī community. Their last Imams were Mūsā b. Abī al-Maʿālī, Muḥammad b. Khanbash and Muḥammad b. Ghassān.¹⁰¹ Abdulrahman al-Salimi writes that “the schisms between the Imams” and the actual fall of the Imamate took place after the death of Muḥammad b. Ghassān.¹⁰²

Nabhānī

The sixth/twelfth to ninth/fifteenth centuries are among the least explored in Omani history. The chronicle of Sirḥān b. Saʿīd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad al-Izkawī, *Kashf al-ghumma. Al-Jāmiʿ li-l-akhbār al-umma*, an important continuous narrative on the history of Oman in the period from the beginning of Islam to the beginning of European expansion, says that the time from the death of Imam Muḥammad b. Khanbash in 557/1162 to the election of Mālik b. al-Ḥawārī as Imam in 809/1406, “Imams were constantly elected, and power was in the hands of the house of Nabḥānī,” but gives neither the dates of their rule nor any details. He returns to a more structured narrative when he comes to the Omani rulers of the early ninth/fifteenth century.¹⁰³

The existing fragmentary records only allow us to reconstruct the history of the country in outline. Particularly little is known about what was happening in the mainland. One of the few descriptions of Oman from this period is the well-known account of Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, who travelled in the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf in 1331–47 CE. In his description, the Imam of Oman is a just ruler who “has neither chamberlains nor viziers and everyone – stranger or not – has access to it and will be heard.”¹⁰⁴ However, this account was most likely based on stories heard in one of the Omani ports, and its author did not travel inland.¹⁰⁵

¹⁰¹ Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 395.

¹⁰² Abdulrahman al-Salimi, “The Nabḥānīs: A Sketch for Understanding,” *Studi Maḡrebini* 18, 1 (2020), 92.

¹⁰³ “Annals of Omán...,” 141.

¹⁰⁴ Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, *Voyages*, vol. 1: *De la Mecque aux steppes russes et à l’Inde*, trans. by Charles Defremery and Beniamino Raffaello Sanguinetti (Paris: Éditions la Découverte, 1880), 115.

¹⁰⁵ Wilkinson, “Bio-bibliographical Background to the Crisis Period in the Ibādī Imāmate of Oman (End of 9th to End of 14th Century),” 159. There is no doubt that Ibn Baṭṭūṭa reached the coastal regions and was in Qalhāt.

Abdulrahman al-Salimi explains that the main obstacle in learning about this period is the need for historical sources that would allow us to reconstruct the sequence of events and present the country's history by presenting Imams or governors of major cities or regions chronologically.¹⁰⁶ Due to the lack of sound sources, these centuries were treated very superficially or even omitted as 'Oman Dark Ages'. However, Abdulrahman al-Salimi emphasizes that new historical and literary sources constantly enrich knowledge about this period.¹⁰⁷

The common opinion is that the sixth–eleventh/twelfth–seventeenth centuries was the reign of the Nabhānī lineage. Oman was becoming intertwined with world events and a shift in regional power balance more and more. Buyids and Carmathians, new regional powers, were born and fell. After the conquest of Baghdad by the Mongols in 656/1258, Oman's ties with Iraq weakened, and the importance of contact with the Red Sea region increased. Trade links with India became even more vital. In 674/1275-6, Oman was invaded by the army from Shirāz. In the seventh/thirteenth century, an influential center of power was established on the island of Hormuz, off the coast of Oman. In the following century, the Kingdom of Hormuz extended its influence to al-Baḥrayn. In the era of great geographical discoveries, Oman fell under the influence of the Portuguese.¹⁰⁸

Omani authors Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (d. 1914) and his son Muḥammad (al-Shayba) al-Sālimī (d. 1985), and Sayf b. Ḥamūd al-Battāshī (d. 1999)¹⁰⁹ believe that the era of the Nabhānī dynasty fell into two periods: the early and the later. In 675/1276 the Nabhānī shaykh 'Umar b. Nabhān defeated the Persian invaders, which strengthened the position of the Nabhānī lineage among the tribes of Oman. Thus, the early period lasted from the second half of the twelfth century to 1500, when the ruler Sulaymān b. Sulaymān al-Nabhānī died. The later period lasted from 1500 to 1624.¹¹⁰

¹⁰⁶ This approach is taken by von Zambour and Ibn Ruzayq, see Bibliography.

¹⁰⁷ Abdulrahman al-Salimi, "The Nabhānīs: A Sketch for Understanding," 86.

¹⁰⁸ Ibid., 85–86.

¹⁰⁹ Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (d. 1914) and his son Muḥammad (al-Shayba) al-Sālimī (d. 1985) are the authors of historical works, and Sayf b. Ḥamūd al-Battāshī (d. 1991) wrote a biographical dictionary of Omani 'ulamā' entitled *Ithāf al-a'yān fī ta'rīkh baḍ' 'ulamā' 'Umān* (Masqat: Maktab al-Mustashār al-Khāṣ al-Jalāl al-Sulṭān li-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya wa-l-Ta'rīkhiyya, 2016).

¹¹⁰ Abdulrahman al-Salimi, "Different Succession Chronologies of the Nabhānī dynasty in Oman," *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 32 (2002), 259.

Random – most often – information refers to the power of tribal shaykhs who gathered around their “kings” – *mulūk* residing in Nizwā and probably had little in common with the history of the Ibāḍī Imamate. The Ibāḍīs continued the traditions of their state. They elected successive Imams, but the two structures – tribal and religious – functioned independently or at least in parallel in those centuries. This situation created opportunities to treat the Imam’s position instrumentally. We know of situations when the Ibāḍī community became so influential that its ‘*ulamā*’ proclaimed the Imam as a Sultan – a secular leader over the tribes. On the other hand, strong shaykhs sought to gain the Imam’s support in order to reassert their supremacy over other tribal groups. However, in the period in question, such situations were unstable, and the two structures – tribal and religious – did not overlap again until the ninth/fifteenth century. The shaykh of the Nabhānī tribal group was then looking for a solid ally to help maintain the Nabhānīs’ positions in central Oman, and the Ibāḍīs became that ally.¹¹¹

Abdulrahman al-Salimi notes essential changes in the composition of the tribes in the region at this time. Tribes from Central Arabia flooded the shores of the Persian Gulf. The most numerous were the Banū Jabr tribes, which rose to political power in the late ninth–tenth/fifteenth–sixteenth centuries. It completely changed the arrangement of tribal alliances, especially since the Banū Jabr were Sunnī and Nizārī, and the tribes that lived in the south of Oman were the Yamanī and Qaḥṭānī.¹¹² This differentiation played a vital role in the twelfth/eighteenth century when two tribal confederations formed and civil war broke out.

The enmity between the al-Rustāq and the Nizwā camps, the source of which was the removal of al-Ṣalt b. Mālik al-Kharūṣī from the position of Imam in the third/ninth century, was alive in the following centuries and died out only at the turn of the tenth–eleventh/sixteenth–seventeenth centuries. In 1507, the Portuguese seized the

¹¹¹ Wilkinson, “Bio-bibliographical Background to the Crisis Period in the Ibāḍī Imāmate of Oman (End of 9th to End of 14th Century),” 159.

¹¹² Abdulrahman al-Salimi, “The Nabhānīs: A Sketch for Understanding,” 88–89. Abdulrahman al-Salimi, writing about the origins of the Nabhānīs, refers to the works of Ibn Ruzayq (1197–1291/1783–1874): Ḥamīd b. Muḥammad Ibn Ruzayq, *Al-Faṭḥ al-mubīn fī sīrat al-Sāda al-Būsa ‘īdiyyīn*, ed. by ‘Abd al-Mun‘im ‘Āmir and Mursī ‘Abd Allāh (Masqaṭ: Wizarāt al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1977) and idem, *Al-Ṣaḥīfa al-Qaḥṭāniyya*, ed. by Maḥmūd b. Mubārak al-Salimī, Muḥammad Ḥabīb Ṣāliḥ, and ‘Alāl al-Ṣadiq al-Ghāzī (Masqaṭ: Wizarāt al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2009).

Omani ports, and, in response to the European threat, the traditions of the Imamate as a symbol of the country's unity were revived among the Omani population.

Ya'āriba

In 1033/1624, the theologian Khamis b. Sa'īd al-Shaqsi persuaded the tribal leaders of the al-Rustāq area to unite against the Portuguese and tribes from al-Baḥrayn and Persia who were pouring into Oman.¹¹³ The leader and Imam was Nāṣir b. Murshid of the Ya'āriba family, who probably came from the Nabḥānī lineage. Over the next three decades, the Omani tribes managed to drive the Portuguese and other immigrants out of the country. The Ya'āriba family had strengthened their positions to such an extent that members of that family inherited the position of Imam. Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī gives the names of the following Imams of the Ya'āriba lineage: Nāṣir b. Sulṭān (1091–104/1680–92), Sayf b. Sulṭān (Qayd al-Arḍ) (1104–23/1692/3–1711), Sulṭān b. Sayf b. Sulṭān (1123–31/1711–19).¹¹⁴

In 1135/1722, Sayf b. Sulṭān II, a boy at the time, was elected Imam. Due to disputes between the regents and candidates for the position of Imam, a civil war broke out in the country. The tribes

¹¹³ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 12. Vital sources to the seventeenth-nineteenth century's history (CE) are the documents of the North African Ibādīs. Both groups, the Omani and North African Ibādīs, maintained contact during the pilgrimage to Mecca and through the direct exchange of religious thoughts. See on this subject: Zygmunt Smogorzewski, "Essai de bio-bibliographie Ibādīte-Wahhabite, avant-propos," *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* V (1927), 45–57; Tadeusz Lewicki, "Notice sur la chronique d'ad-Darḡini," *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* XI (1935), 146–72; Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 284–85. On the archival resources of Oman, see G. Rex Smith, "The Omani Manuscript Collection at Muscat, part I: A general description of The MSS," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 161–90; John C. Wilkinson, "The Omani Manuscript Collection at Muscat, part II: Early Ibādī Fikh Works," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 191–208; Martin H. Custers, *Al-Ibādīyya. Bibliography*, 3 vols. (Hildesheim: Olms, 2016). I am not writing here about European travel literature, which is very rich. However, it concerns times after 1500 and it is discussed in Robin Bidwell, "Bibliographical Notes on European Accounts of Muscat 1500–1900," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 123–60. Much information about Oman, especially from the first half of the twentieth century, is contained in British documents from the India Office in the collection IOR R/15/6 Political Agency Muscat 1800–1947.

¹¹⁴ Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, *Umān. Tā'rīkh yatakallam* (Al-Qāhira: Dar al-Kitāb al-Miṣrī, 2013), 124–32.

from the northwestern parts of Oman formed the Ghāfirī confederation, and the southern tribes formed the Hinā'ī confederation. In 1137/1724 Muḥammad b. Nāṣir al-Ghāfirī, who was the guardian of the minor Imam, removed him from this position and declared himself Imam. The Omani tribes were unable to resist the Persian invasion due to the weakened civil war, and Muscat and Ṣuḥār found themselves under Persian occupation.¹¹⁵

Sayf b. Sulṭān II regained the Imam's position in 1140/1728 when Muḥammad b. Nāṣir al-Ghāfirī was killed fighting the warriors of the Hinā'ī confederation. However, since the tribes of the Ghāfirī confederation constantly contested his power, the Imam could not force the Persian troops to let go of Omani territory. It further weakened his authority among the tribes.¹¹⁶

Būsa'īdī

What Imam Sayf b. Sulṭān II failed to do, Aḥmad b. Sa'īd of the Būsa'īdī family succeeded in 1153/1743. Aḥmad b. Sa'īd was the Imam's governor in the port of Ṣuḥār. When Imam Sayf b. Sulṭān II died in 1153/1743, Aḥmad b. Sa'īd took the lead in the war against the Persians and forced them to let go of Oman. At the same time, he forced the pretenders of the Ya'āriba lineage to give up their application for the position of Imam. Probably in 1167/1753-4, the '*ulamā*' turned their backs on the Ya'āriba lineage and proclaimed Aḥmad b. Sa'īd as Imam. When, after he died in 1197/1783, his son Sa'īd b. Aḥmad became the new Imam, the birth of a new dynasty of Imams became a fact.¹¹⁷

The Āl Būsa'īdī established the capital in al-Rustāq and, in 1198/1784, discontinued the office of the Imamate but retained the title of Imam. They began simultaneously using the title of Sulṭān (*sulṭān*) to emphasize their power over the people of Oman. In 1206/1792, Sultan Ḥamad b. Sa'īd (r. 1786–92) moved the centre of his power from al-Rustāq to Muscat in order to be more independent of the politics in the mainland.¹¹⁸

Imams and Sultans

The rapprochement of the Āl Būsa'īdī Sultans with the British was evident without a doubt. In the nineteenth century, the Āl Būsa'īdī

¹¹⁵ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 13.

¹¹⁶ *Ibid.*, 12–13.

¹¹⁷ *Ibid.*, 13.

¹¹⁸ *Ibid.*, 225–29.

signed several agreements with the British, and Muscat became an important trading centre in the Gulf region. Āl Būsa'īdī Sultans used the title of *sayyid* to stress their noble status as descendants of Imam Aḥmad b. Sa'īd (1749–83), but the title of Imam was never dropped, and the Āl Būsa'īdī used it in the correspondence with Europeans. In the middle of the nineteenth century, the primary reason for the division between the Āl Būsa'īdī dynasty and the '*ulamā*' became the treaty that Sultan Thuwaynī b. Sa'īd (r. 1856–66) concluded with the Wahhābī leader Fayṣal b. Turkī (r. 1843–65), in which the Omani Sultans waived part of his authority in the north of Oman. Notably, Wahhābīs occupied Buraimi in 1853. The leading '*ulamā*' and the tribal leaders regarded this as insult and as interference by an external power in Omani internal affairs. As a result, an alliance of tribal leaders and Ibādī religious scholars developed to support 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī. Their joint forces entered the capital and, in October 1868, 'Azzān was proclaimed the Imam. He evicted the Wahhābīs from Buraimi and brought the whole of Oman under unified rule. However, his rule extended for less than three years, and the main reason for his downfall was being his failure to establish good relations with the British Indian Government. As a result, the British supported Fayṣal b. Turkī Āl Būsa'īdī, who became Sultan in 1871.¹¹⁹

The Ibādī religious leaders did not accept the Sultans' sovereignty over the Ibādī population, and several uprisings, which were suppressed with the assistance of British troops, took place in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. In early 1913, the tribes elected Sālim b. Rāshid al-Kharūṣī as Imam and took up arms against the Sultan Fayṣal b. Turkī Āl Būsa'īdī. In June of the same year, a confrontation took place. The rebels captured several settlements, and the Sultan, faced with this situation, turned to the British authorities for help. On 9 July 1913, 256 British troops arrived from Bushehr on the Persian coast of the Persian Gulf and were stationed nearby in Matrah, where the coastal route led inland. The two sides started negotiations. The Imam agreed to make peace on condition that the Sultan severed relations with the British, relinquished control of several coastal settlements, including Sūr, and reduced the number of tariffs levied. Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, an Omani historian and son of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, writes that the main condition of the Imam's

¹¹⁹ Ibid., 236–37.

side was that the Sultan severs of relations of subordination with the British, and that this condition was formulated by his father. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī believed that there was no compromise on this issue and that freedom required blood sacrifice. He is said to have explained: “Let no one expect that freedom will be achieved without blood and tears. Fear is the curse of life and doubt in victory is defeat.”¹²⁰

The Sultan refused the terms, and the Imam’s warriors stormed al-Samā’il. On 31 July, they captured this settlement, and on 4 August another – Nakhl. The Sultan’s situation became critical, and the fall of Muscat was widely expected. In anticipation, the Imam prepared a proclamation to the British Resident in Muscat, in which he announced the removal of the Sultan from power on the grounds of his apostasy from Islam and violation of Muslim law. In these circumstances, Fayṣal b. Turkī fell ill and died on 4 October 1913. On 8 October, Fayṣal’s son Taymūr was proclaimed the new Sultan. In January 1915, the Imam’s warriors began marching towards Muscat and, on the night of 10/11 January, a fierce battle broke out between them and British soldiers near the village of Ruwī. As a result, 186 of the Imam’s men and seven British soldiers were killed. Despite having gained the victory, the British authorities began to persuade the Sultan to start talks with the Imam. The talks were tough and did not bring results until the end of World War I. The Sultan failed to form a tribal coalition around him at that time, and his position as ruler of Muscat depended entirely on the British soldiers stationed near the city.¹²¹

Thus, the Imamate was reconstructed, and two parallel structures were created in Oman: the Imamate and the Sultanate. These events were the result of clan-tribal rivalries and the increasingly strong influence of external factors on Oman, of which Britain’s interference in Oman’s internal affairs was just one. Much more important was the impact of nineteenth-century globalisation in the Indian Ocean region. New technological solutions and civilisational patterns that began to flow to Oman in the second half of the nineteenth century stimulated thinking about a new reality and the need for a new look at the legal basis of the Imamate. As a result, there was an intellectual revival and renewal of Ibādī jurisprudence. The leading role in the intellectual revival that led to

¹²⁰ Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, *Nahḍat al-a’yān bi-ḥurriyyat ‘Umān* (Al-Qāhira: Dar al-Kitāb al-‘Arabi, 1961), 130.

¹²¹ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 249–51.

the restoration of the Ibādī Imamate was played by the jurist Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, who is regarded as *raʾīs al-nahḍa*, or the leader of the renaissance, but the role of this thinker, who was blind from the age of 12, was not military but intellectual. Formulating more than 1,500 legal maxims (*qawāʾid*), he contributed most to the renewal of the Ibādī jurisprudence.

3. The role of the Ibādī jurists

The Ibādī tradition emphasizes the vital role of jurists (*fuqahāʾ*) in the community's life. The eleventh/seventeenth-century Ibādī jurist Khamīs b. Saʿīd al-Shaqṣī from al-Rustāq writes that jurists are the authoritative source of knowledge and that the believers, including “the people of the state” (*ahl al-wilāya*) should consult them, for “it is not permitted to make a judgement (*fatwā*) without proper knowledge of the subject of judgement.”¹²² Al-Shaqṣī emphasizes that it is only knowledge that allows one to argue for a judgement and without it argument is invalid. No one without proper preparation should issue a *fatwā*, as he may make a wrong judgement.¹²³

This belief relates to the responsibility of the *muftī* (one qualified to issue a *fatwā*), and the subsequent narrative expresses intense apprehension at the possibility of making an incorrect judgement that may create a false impression of the religion. Al-Shaqṣī states: “There is no room for falsehood” (*walā ḥāuz qajūl al-bāṭil*), for “unfair judgments should not be made,” and “falsehood shall not be accepted” (*walā yajūz qubūl al-bāṭil*).¹²⁴

The issues of the jurist's responsibility for the correct verdict are addressed by another Ibādī theologian-jurist Muḥammad b. Yūsuf Aṭfayyish (Aṭfiyyash) (1130–1223/1820–1914) of Mzab.¹²⁵ In his work, *Sharḥ kitāb al-nīl wa shifāʾ al-ʿalīl*, he writes about the importance of giving fair judgments by those who decide what is according to religion and what is not and settle disputes that arise

¹²² Khamīs b. Saʿīd al-Shaqṣī, *Manhaj al-ṭālibīn wa-balāgh al-rāghibīn* (Masqaṭ: Maktabat Masqaṭ, 2006), vol. 1, 113–14.

¹²³ Ibid., vol. 1, 128.

¹²⁴ Ibid., vol. 1, 115, 128.

¹²⁵ See Pessah Shinar, *Modern Islam in the Maghrib* (Jerusalem: The Max Schloessinger Memorial Foundation, 2004), 107.

between people. Aṭṭayyish writes: “If anyone sits in judgment, he must know that he is judging among the people, waiting for God, as one who wields his sword in the way of God.”¹²⁶ The jurist refers to *surah* 5 of the Qur’ān, *Al-Mā’ida*, and verse 45: “If thou judge, judge / In equity between them. / For God loveth those / Who judge in equity.”¹²⁷ When a judge gives a fair sentence, it may amount to severe punishment of those who have been proven guilty. Verse 41 of the same *surah* says: “As to the thief. / Male or female, Cut off his or her hands: / A punishment by the way / Of example, from God, / For their crime / And God is Exalted in Power.” On the other hand, the judge should consider the situation of those sincerely devoted to the faith but who cannot fulfil all their duties to God and the community because of illness, age or poverty. *Surah* 9, *Al-Tawba*, verse 91, puts it this way: “No ground (of complaint) / Can there be against such / As do right: and God / Is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

The vital role of jurists in the Imamate resulted precisely from the assumptions of the functioning of this structure. The basis of the political doctrine of Ibādism was the concept of the community leadership as based on Muslim law and the foundations of faith. The Ibādīs avoided the term *khilāfa* (Caliphate) for two reasons. First, they believed that the term *imāma* (Imamate) more broadly reflects the issue of community leadership, as it encompasses four aspects of leadership: *imāmat kitmān* (hidden leadership), *imāmat shirā’a* (active leadership), *imāmat difā’a* (defensive leadership) and *imāmat zuhūr* (overt leadership). Of particular importance was the first aspect – *imāmat kitmān*, which was connected with the duty to propagate the faith (*da’wa*). In conditions where it was impossible to do so openly, it had to be done secretly. The principle of *taqīya*, which provided for the possibility of concealing one’s true beliefs, was then helpful. The second reason for Ibādism’s rejection of the term *khilāfa* was the desire to break with the Umayyads and Abbasids and achieve full political and ideological separation from these states, which were considered by the Ibādīs to be

¹²⁶ Muḥammad b. Yūsuf Aṭṭayyish, *Sharḥ kitāb al-nīl wa-shifā’ al-’alīl*, 17 vols. (Al-Riyāḍ: Maktabat al-Irshād, 1985), vol. 13, 53–54. Aṭṭayyish lived at the same time as Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī. Correspondence between the two jurists has been preserved.

¹²⁷ Qura’nic quotes are from *The Holy Qur’an*, Text, Translation and Commentary by A. Yusuf Ali (Brentwood, MD: Amana Corp., 1983).

despotic (*jabābira*). However, in historical terms, both Imamate and Caliphate had the same meaning in the sense of the institution of inheriting from the Prophet Muḥammad the function of leading the Muslim community. According to Ibādīs, the introduction and maintenance of Imamate was a religious duty that amounted to the observance of Muslim law and thus the preservation of justice.¹²⁸

The fundamental issue for the functioning of Ibādī communities as a political structure was the question of the position of their *imām* (leader), which was based on the principle of correct faith (*walāya*) and defined the limits of loyalty and obedience of group members to their leader: they remained faithful to him as long as they recognized his religious correctness. The same applied to the rank-and-file members of the community. Someone whose behaviour was considered beyond the bounds of Ibādī religiosity and ethics was excluded from the group and had to leave it, and it was the jurists who determined the correctness. A candidate to be Imam was expected to preside over the prayer, collect the *zakāt* (almsgiving), enforce the laws, oversee their observance, and settle disputes. Abū al-Khattāb ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. al-Samḥ al-Ma‘āfirī, the first Imam of the Ibādīs in North Africa (r. 141–44/758–61), was a political leader but also a judge and arbiter.¹²⁹

The Ibādīs rejected the principle that the function of community leader should be inherited by one tribe or clan and they followed the principle of selecting in accordance with the candidate’s qualifications. In addition to the piety and learning referred to above, he must be sound in mind and body. After the candidate swore an oath to follow the principles of faith contained in the Qur’ān, the Ibādīs took the oath of allegiance (*bay‘a*) to him. An Imam could be removed from leading a group for three reasons: 1) a physical disability that prevented him from participating in war; 2) a so-called the sin of committing, i.e. departing from the principles of faith; 3) a sin of omission, consisting, for example, in not declaring holy war at the right moment. As a political leader, the Imam was thus subjected to a constant test of his ability to lead and could easily

¹²⁸ John C. Wilkinson, “The Ibādī Imāma,” *Bulletin of SOAS* 39, 3 (1976), 530–39. The four Imamate-types laid the groundwork for contemporary Ibādī discussion of the four “stages of religion” (*masālik al-dīn*) – see Adam Gaiser, “The Ibādī ‘stages of religion’ re-examined: Tracing the history of the *Masālik al-Dīn*,” *Bulletin of SOAS* 73, 2 (2010), 207–22.

¹²⁹ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 177.

be dismissed. The decisive role in judging his religious correctness was played by the *'ulamā'*.¹³⁰

The strong position of jurists in the Imamate resulted from the idea that the creation of legal norms to ensure fair governance and the harmonious development of society was one of the three foundations for the functioning of the Muslim community. The others were *wizāra* (proper government) and *al-minbar* (literally, the pulpit; the functioning of the mosque as a symbol of religion). These foundations were formulated by Ibn Baraka and have been upheld by successive generations of jurists. The critical role of jurists and theologians in the power structure was the consequences of the restrictions imposed on the power of the Imam. He conducted the Friday prayer and oversaw the observance of Muslim law, ensuring that no unlawful acts took place.¹³¹ Although he belonged to the class of *'ulamā'* or learned people, and thus could make decisions regarding the rulings, ethical and legal canons (*qawā'id*) were created through the interpretation of texts by those who had the appropriate competence in this area, i.e. the jurists. These interpretations became norms whose correctness was a matter of unwritten consensus. The opinion of the *muftī al-islām*, the head of the jurists, was critical in this matter. The Imam could not take the position of *muftī al-islām* and had to take his opinion into account, which clearly emphasized the role of jurists in the Imamate. Wilkinson specifies that the Imam was “not a law-giver but a law-enforcer.”¹³²

Regarding the role of the jurists (*fuqahā'*) as part of the class of *'ulamā'* class, Wilkinson refers to them as “the law’s guardians and thereby the protectors and representatives of the people.”¹³³ There was a significant difference between *faqīh* and *qāḍī*, which Abdulrahman al-Salimi points out when discussing the views of Joseph

¹³⁰ Ibid., 170–71, 174–76.

¹³¹ This duty stemmed from the principle known as “commanding good and forbidding wrong” (*al-amr bi-l-ma'rūf wa-l-nahy 'an al-munkar*), which was accepted by Muslim jurists as the fundamental basis of Muslim law. This sense of command occurs 60 times in verbal forms and 130 times in nominal forms in the Qur'ān (see Gibril Fouad Haddad, “Good and Forbidding Wrong (amr bil-ma'rūf, nahy 'an al-munkar),” *International Encyclopedia of the Qur'ān*, <https://online.ieuquran.com/articles/C/81> (accessed November 28, 2022). Verse 104 of *surah* 3 of the Qur'ān, *Āl 'Imrān*, expresses this principle as follows: *wa ya'murūna bi-l-ma'rūfi wa yanhawna 'an al-munkari*.

¹³² Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 187.

¹³³ Ibid.

Schacht on Ibādī jurisprudence. If the position of *qāḍī* (judge) was formalized and he was a paid civil servant, the position of an *ālim* (theologian or/and jurist) was not formalized. The Imam did not officially appoint him, and he had no official title. The most famous of the '*ulamā*' received the honorary titles of *mu'allim al-dīn* (teacher of religion; 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ibrāhīm al-Thaminī, 1130–1223/1718–1808), *quṭb al-dīn* (pillar of religion; Muḥammad b. Yūsūf Aṭfayyish, 1237–1332/1820–1914), or *nūr al-dīn* (light of faith; 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, 1286–1332/1869–1914).¹³⁴

Although the role of the *qāḍī* was crucial and even more important than that of the provincial governor (*wālī*) because the *qāḍī al-islām*, who was the *qāḍī* of the main mosque in the Imamate, was authorized to elect a new Imam, but apart from that, his competences related to practical issues and administrative tasks, namely the supervision of compliance with the law and the collection of taxes.¹³⁵ Theoretical issues regarding the tax system, determining who was and who was not an Ibādī, harmonizing Muslim and tribal laws, and the management of natural resources, especially water, were determined by the *fuqahā*'. However, this was only a small part of the issues that needed to be resolved and legal regulations introduced. Wilkinson stresses that: "Once the Imamate was established, [...] the crying need was for the good and orderly conduct of day-to-day life and the specifics arising from the peculiarities of the country and its economy [...]."¹³⁶

The peculiarities of Oman's geography illustrate these specifics. Oman was a maritime country. People come to ports and move to the mainland, which used to be a mountainous country cut by hard-to-reach valleys. The Imamate authorities tried to control the movement of people and introduced the principle of declaring the purpose of travel. It was necessary to introduce regulations and penalties for perjury when someone was travelling contrary to the declared purpose. Another issue was the question of attending Friday prayer. Already in the early period of the functioning of the Imamate, the principle of obligatory attendance at this prayer was

¹³⁴ Ibid., 189; see also Brannon Wheeler, "Ibādī Fiqh Scholarship in Context," in *The Lineaments of Islam: Studies in Honor of Fred McGraw Donner*, ed. by Paul M. Cobb (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2012), 342, https://doi.org/10.1163/9789004231948_015.

¹³⁵ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 189.

¹³⁶ Idem, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 293.

introduced, depending on the distance from the place of residence to the mosque.¹³⁷

One of the essential prerogatives of *fuqahā'* was to speak on issues known as *walāya* (association) and *barā'a* (dissociation), which said that only righteous Ibādīs could be considered worthy of association. In contrast, sinners and non-Ibādīs should be condemned to ostracism and dissociation.¹³⁸ This concept is considered central to the Ibādī theology. It did not mean physical separation from non-Ibādīs and social isolation from other Muslims and non-Muslims, for Ibādī communities in practice were tolerant of other Muslims and non-Muslims. However, "an inner awareness of separation" between the Ibādīs and non-Ibādīs was necessary.¹³⁹ Who was a member of the community and who was not was decided by those who owned the *'ilm* (knowledge) and thus could derive the legal norms from appropriate sources.¹⁴⁰

The *'ulamā'* (theologians and jurists) had an important influence on economic matters, including taxes. The income of the Ibādī state consisted of war booty, gifts, income from community land and taxes, the last being the primary source of state influence. Since paying one of the taxes (*zakāt*) was one of the pillars of faith, the entire tax system was closely related to religion, and *'ulamā'* had a decisive influence in legitimizing this system. The Imam had the right to levy and collect taxes and to administer the state treasury (*bayt al-māl*), but he had to consult the *'ulamā'*. His duties also included administering donations to the community (*awqāf*), distributing aid to the needy, supervising the observance of Muslim law, especially penalties, appointing governors to cities, settlements and provinces, appointing judges, and conducting the Friday prayer. One-fifth of war booty was transferred to the state treasury. The terms *zakāt* and *ṣadaqa*, having a religious background and being a kind of voluntary taxation for the community, were in the early history of the Imamate in Oman used interchangeably with such non-religious taxes as *'ushr* (a tithe; one-tenth) and *khums* (one fifth) of taxable goods. The last two were levied on the value

¹³⁷ Ibid., 293–94.

¹³⁸ Valerie J. Hoffman, *The Essentials of Ibadi Islam* (New York: Syracuse University Press, 2012), 28.

¹³⁹ Ibid., 29; eadem, "Ibādī-Omani Creeds and the Construction of Omani Religious Discourse," in *Oman, Ibadism and Modernity*, ed. by Abdulrahman Al Salimi and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2018), 204–05.

¹⁴⁰ Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 163.

of property or on crops. Since few non-Muslims lived in the mainland, the issue of *jizya*, the poll tax levied on followers of other monotheistic religions, was virtually non-existent. In Oman, land tax (*kharāj*) was not introduced after Islamization, and the situation in the Imamate differed in this respect from that in the Caliphate.¹⁴¹ Merchants paid *'ushr*, although it was levied not at 10% but at 2.5% for Muslims and 5% for non-Muslims. There were disagreements between the Imam and the jurists regarding the amount of these levies. The Imam sought to increase them, while jurists believed religion required them to be kept low. In the eighteenth century, when import duties were as high as 8% and even 12%, jurists argued that any tax exceeding 2.5% or 5% was against the requirements of religion.¹⁴²

The decisive importance of legal judgements (*fatāwā*) for economic activity is mentioned, for example, by Fahad Ahmad Bishara in his book about trade in the western Indian Ocean. According to Bishara, the law as a means of coordinating action furnished the institutions and instruments necessary to organize commerce and settlement between Oman, India, and East Africa. It played a critical role in how the Indian Ocean world was shaped. Bishara writes that, in particular, “undergirding [by medieval Muslim jurists – J.Z.] a creditor’s ability to make claims on a debtor’s heirs was an ontological schema that linked an actor’s ability to buy, sell, borrow, lend, or inherit.”¹⁴³ In this way, personhood and obligation were linked, which created the basis for the legal construction of credit.

The history of two great jurists from the Āl Kharūṣī, a distinguished lineage of scholars, can stand as an example of how significant the role of jurists was in economic life. Abū Nabhān Jā'id b. Khamīs al-Kharūṣī (1147–1237/1734/5–1821/2) was considered the most powerful legal mind of his generation. He issued *fatāwā* on education and commercial activities, which started the

¹⁴¹ See idem, *Water and Tribal Settlement in South-East Arabia* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1977), 148–53.

¹⁴² On the taxation system under the influence of the Būyid administration in Oman in the eleventh century, see *ibid.*, 144–45, 154 n. 14; Risso, *Oman and Muscat...*, 30; on the later period, see Robert G. Landen, *Oman since 1856: Disruptive Modernization in a Traditional Arab Society* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1967), 310.

¹⁴³ Fahad A. Bishara, *A Sea of Debt: Law and Economic Life in the Western Indian Ocean, 1780–1950* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2017), 66.

so-called *Nahḍa*, the renaissance of Ibādī legal thought in Oman.¹⁴⁴ Abū Nabhān Jā'id b. Khamīs al-Kharūṣī knocked, e.g. arguments from the hands of opponents of drinking coffee. His son Nāṣir b. Abī Nabhān Jā'id al-Kharūṣī (1191–1263/1777/8–1846/7) wrote numerous treatises on theology, medicine, astronomy and jurisprudence. When he left for Zanzibar, he was followed by many jurists and *qāḍīs* who saw the vast changes taking place in the global environment created by the Indians and who tried to interpret the character of these changes in the language of law.¹⁴⁵

Another leading figure of the judicial renaissance (*Nahḍa*) of the first half of the nineteenth century was Sa'īd b. Khalfān al-Khalīlī (1230–87/1815–70/1). His life coincided with a tremendous commercial boom in East Africa and the Indian Ocean. Although he never left Oman, al-Khalīlī had an excellent understanding of what was going on in the community of merchants, growers, sailors and ordinary consumers. This jurist understood that Indian Ocean communities functioned in a network of obligations and legal personhood; he also tried to reconcile religion, morality and the rule of law with the challenges posed by the changing world of commerce and modern capitalism.¹⁴⁶ Apparently, “practices of credit and debt grew to involve a wide variety of people around the Western Indian Ocean.”¹⁴⁷ Moreover, the jurists had no compunctions when it came to questions of debt. He stated: “Debt is *ḥalāl* according to the test of the book of God the Almighty.”¹⁴⁸

He considered that even debts incurred for consumption rather than for production were valid. Al-Khalīlī played an important role in inscribing personhood for Indian merchants by allowing Sanscrit Indian names to be used in commercial document with their *nasab*, or genealogy, to meet the requirements of traditional Omani Arabic commercial contracts. Even the personhood

¹⁴⁴ See Anke Iman Bouzenita and Khalfan Al-Jabri, “On the *fiqh* of Education—Traditional School Organisation and Religious Pedagogy in Oman. The Example of Shaykh Abū Nabhān Jā'id b. Khamīs al-Kharūṣī (d. 1237/1822) and *fiqh al-madrasa*,” *Hikma* 12, 1 (2021), 5–25, <https://www.vr-elibrary.de/doi/abs/10.13109/hikm.2021.12.1.5> (accessed November 15, 2022).

¹⁴⁵ Bishara, *A Sea of Debt*..., 10; Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 204.

¹⁴⁶ Sa'īd Khalfān al-Khalīlī is the author of the first treatise on money exchange in a new age. See Sa'īd Khalfān b. Aḥmad al-Khalīlī, *Maqālīd al-taṣrīf*, 3 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1986).

¹⁴⁷ Bishara, *A Sea of Debt*..., 61.

¹⁴⁸ *Ibid.*

of manumitted slaves was recognized by being attached as the legal person to the *nasab* of their former masters. Bishara concludes that al-Khalīlī recognized many dimensions of the changing commercial society across the Indian Ocean. Through his *fatāwā*, “he developed a legal framework that would accommodate a range of different ethnic and religious groups, as well as different types of organizations and actors, together into one area.”¹⁴⁹

¹⁴⁹ Ibid., 79.

Chapter II.
Ibādī Jurisprudence



1. The Ibādī school of law

Ibādī jurisprudence is the result of theological debates on the sources of law and the principles of reasoning, the roots of which refer to the very origins of the Ibādī community in Basra. Wilkinson points out that theological debates concerned the creation of the Qur'ān, God's inspiration (*waḥā*), and God's revelation (*tanzīl*) to Muḥammad.¹⁵⁰

ʿAmr Khalīfa Ennami (al-Nāmī) expressed in 1971 the opinion that we still knew little about the Ibādī school of law, even though it is the oldest school of Islamic law founded in the first century of the Hijrī era, i.e. in the seventh–eighth centuries CE. Although numerous studies have been undertaken since then, opinion of Ennami is still valid. Ersilia Francesca, presenting in 2020 the history of Ibādī law and jurisprudence, emphasizes that Ibādīsm “remains the most disacknowledged and misunderstood branch of Islam.”¹⁵¹ This is especially true of the Ibādī contribution to the field of law and jurisprudence, which remains mainly underestimated within mainstream Islamic studies, which privileges Sunnī and Shīʿite sources.

In the first period of research on Ibādī *fiqh*, the view adopted by Joseph Schacht in *The Origins of Muhammadan Jurisprudence* said that the Khārījī/Ibādī school of law did not differ from the

¹⁵⁰ Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 272–75.

¹⁵¹ Amr Khalifah Ennami, *Ibadisme. Histoire et doctrine*, trans. by Soufien Mestaoui with Preface by Ersilia Francesca (Paris: Ibadica Éditions, 2019), 19–20; Ersilia Francesca, “Tracing the History of Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence: A State of Art”, *Islamic Law Blog*, 17 December 2020, <https://islamiclaw.blog/2020/12/17/tracing-the-history-of-iba%E1%B8%8Di-law-and-jurisprudence-a-state-of-art/> (accessed December 4, 2022).

Sunnī school because the first sects in the early history of Islam were in contact with the orthodox community. Consequently, they merely adopted the law already developed by Sunnīs. However, Schacht's position has been challenged by several scholars, who argued that the Khārījites and Ibādīs significantly contributed to the development of Islamic law, "as they were driven by a rigorous ethical code that was kindled by an intense, on occasion exaggerated, religiosity."¹⁵²

Research undertaken since the 1970s, to mention only 'Amr Khalīfa Ennami (al-Nāmī), J. Wilkinson, E. Francesca, A. al-Salimi (Al Salimi), A. Gaiser and M. Muranyi, has confirmed that the Ibādī school of law developed from the beginning independently from the Sunnīs. The roots of the Ibādī school have been associated with Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī, who was from Oman, and also with Abū 'Ubayda and al-Rabī' b. Ḥabīb al-Farāhīdī, the leaders of the first Basran Ibādī community, where the master-pupil relationship aimed at the transmission of knowledge and the concept of the Imamate were shaped.¹⁵³

Abdulrahman Al Salimi considers that Schacht was influenced by Ignaz Goldziher's view about Ibādī *fiqh* and largely conditioned by an insufficient distinction being made between the positions of *qāḍī* (judge) and *faqīh* (jurist). The spread of Ibādīsm in the second/eighth century beyond Iraq and the formation of Imamates in Yemen, Ḥaḍramawt, North Africa, Oman and Khurasan required the creation of a new legal system regulating both issues of trade and religious obligations, i.e. secular matters and the practice of faith. The role of jurists in this process was vital, and attempts made in this field took place even before the formation of the Sunnī school. Al Salimi points out that the impact of Ibādī *fiqh* on Islamic jurisprudence is visible primarily in the legal terminology firstly developed by Ibādī jurists and then adopted by other schools of Islamic jurisprudence.¹⁵⁴

¹⁵² See eadem, "Tracing the History of Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence..."; the first European studies on Ibādī law had already been undertaken in the colonial period by French (A. Imbert, M. Morand, M. Mercier, E. Zeys) and Germans (E. Sachau) scholars.

¹⁵³ On the early development of the Ibādī school, see Wilkinson, *Ibādism: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 122–210.

¹⁵⁴ Abdulrahman Al Salimi, "Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence: An Ibādī Perspective," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 55.

The essential text for Islamic jurisprudence is *Risāla*, the treatise written by al-Shāfi‘ī, the founder of one of the four Sunnī schools of law, who died in 204/820. This work contains the issues that have become fundamental to Islamic jurisprudence. Al-Shāfi‘ī analyses, in particular, the Qur’ān and the Sunnah with regard to what is general and what is specific and shows, at the same time, how the context explains its intended meaning. He also discusses the category “in which the ostensible meaning indicates its hidden meaning.”¹⁵⁵ Among other issues fundamental to Islamic jurisprudence, the *Risāla* discusses the principle of abrogation (*al-nāsikh wa-l-mansūkh*) and the prophetic tradition. In the latter issue, al-Shāfi‘ī refers to three cases: a situation giving rise to the *ḥadīth* of the prophetic tradition; the situation known as *al-jam‘ wa-l-tarjīh*, which means reconciliation and preponderance; and finally to the case of the acceptability of narration from a single source. What matters is that the *Risāla* speaks of *ijmā‘* (consensus), *qiyās* (analogy) and *istiḥsān* (juristic preference) as sources for establishing a legal norm.¹⁵⁶

There are disagreements as to who introduced these and other terms into legal discourse. Preference is given to the Shāfi‘īs and the Ḥanafīs but also to the Twelver Shi‘ites. Abdulrahman Al Salimi analyses Ibādī treatises from the third/tenth century to show the contribution of the Ibādīs to Muslim jurisprudence. He believes that the beginnings of Ibādī jurisprudence should be associated with the activity of the Rustamid Imam ‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Rustam (r. 171–208/788–824) in North Africa and two scholars who lived in Oman in the third/tenth century. One of them was Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb, who died in 290/902-3. Another was ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Baraka al-Bahlawī, known as Ibn Baraka, who died in 361/971-2.¹⁵⁷

‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Rustam rules the Imamate with its capital at Tiaret (present day Tagmet in Algeria). He was influenced by the teachings of the Imam Abū ‘Ubayda Muslim b. Abī Karīma, who was a pupil of Jābir b. Zayd and succeeded him as leader of the Ibādī community in Basra (died between

¹⁵⁵ Ibid., 56.

¹⁵⁶ Ibid. See *Al-Shafi'i's Risala: Treatise on the Foundation of Islamic Jurisprudence*, trans. with an Introduction, Notes, and Appendices by Majid Khadduri (Cambridge: The Islamic Texts Society, 2008).

¹⁵⁷ Abdulrahman Al Salimi, “Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence...,” 55.

136–58/753–75).¹⁵⁸ Thus, he was one of the transmitters of the Ibādī knowledge and his rule “helped to promote the Ibādī approach to judicial practice and *fatāwā*.”¹⁵⁹

Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb was the grandson of the last Basran Ibādī leader, Abū Sufyān Maḥbūb b. Raḥīl, who recollected the family from Basra to Oman in the third–ninth century. The father of Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb was Abū ‘Abd Allāh Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb, an important scholar in his time who participated in the Damā Debate (230–31/844–45) over the issue of the creation of the Qur’ān. He also was a judge of Ṣuḥār, where he issued ordinances regarding the tax system.¹⁶⁰ In the works of Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb, we find terms such as *jawhar* (substance) and *arāḍ* (accident) related to issues of cosmology and the creation of universal and divine power, as well as the terms *al-amr bi-l-ma’rūf wa-l-naḥy ‘an al-munkar* (commanding good and forbidding wrong), *taklīf* (legal duties), *ta’wīl* (esoteric interpretation of the Qur’ān), or *al-nāsikh wa-l-mansūkh* (abrogation) and *bughāt* (insurrections). With regard to *al-amr bi-l-ma’rūf wa-l-naḥy ‘an al-munkar*, Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb “gives precedence to intellect over textual evidence,” which makes his views similar to those of the Mu’tazilites, Al Salimi writes.¹⁶¹ A similar convergence with the Mu’tazilites is evident in matters concerning the nature and role of ‘*aql*’ (intellect). The reasoning process is based on *takāmul al-‘aql* (“intellectual wholeness”). Al Salimi believes that this principle means that intellect should serve to properly understand previously accumulated knowledge before making conclusions about a given phenomenon or fact.¹⁶²

¹⁵⁸ See Hoffman, *The Essentials of Ibadi Islam*, 12–13.

¹⁵⁹ Abdulrahman Al Salimi, “Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence...,” 55.

¹⁶⁰ Wilkinson, *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 269; see also Adam Gaiser’s review of the book *Early Ibādī Literature. Abu l-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb Kitāb al-Raṣṣ fi Tawḥīd, Kitāb al-Muḥāraba and Sīra*, introduced and ed. by Abdulrahman al-Salimi and Wilferd Madelung (Wiesbaden: Harrasovitz Verlag, 2011) in *Ilahiyat Studies* 2, 1 (2011), 137–40.

¹⁶¹ Abdulrahman Al Salimi, “Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence...,” 56–57; about Ibn Rustam see Knut S. Vikør “Ibadism and law in historical contexts,” *Oñati Socio-Legal Series* 10, 5 (2020), 964–65, <https://doi.org/10.35295/osls.iisl/0000-0000-0000-1155>.

¹⁶² Abdulrahman Al Salimi, “Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence...,” 57.

Concerning Ibn Baraka's contribution to Muslim jurisprudence, in his work *Al-Jāmi'* (The Compendium), we find terms that have entered into Islamic jurisprudence. First, Ibn Baraka drew attention to the *muḥkam* (categorical) and *mutashābih* (allegorical) aspects of Qur'ānic verses and emphasized the latter's importance in jurists' deductions of legal canons. Ibn Baraka also emphasized that the Sunnah contains substantial and controversial narratives. Ibn Baraka "set three conditions for acceptance of a *khābar* [*ḥadīth* – J.Z.] transmission: Its narrators must be upright, there must be no contradictory version, and it must contain no glaring defects."¹⁶³

Summarising the place of Ibādī jurisprudence in Islamic jurisprudence, Abdulrahman Al Salimi writes that Ibādī *uṣūl al-fiqh* (jurisprudence and hermeneutics) are no different from the *uṣūl* of other schools of Islamic law and no different from "their style of reasoning, nor concerning to the introduction of creedal or linguistic theological *masā'il* (issues)."¹⁶⁴ However, "the compatibility between Ibādī *ijtihād* and the *ijtihād* of the other schools is not an indication of subjection, but a sign that they all followed the same methods of reasoning."¹⁶⁵ At the same time, legal treatises written at that time by the Ibādī scholars decided about the independence of the Ibādī school of law. Apart from the above-mentioned Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb and Ibn Baraka, compendiums about jurisprudence were written by: Abū Qaḥṭān Khalid b. Qaḥṭān (*Jāmi' Abī Qaḥṭān*), Abū Ja'far Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-Izkawī (*Jāmi' Ibn Ja'far*, third–ninth c.), Abū al-Hawārī Muḥammad b. al-Hawārī (*Jāmi' Abī al-Hawārī*, d. 278/891-2) and Abū Muḥammad al-Faḍl b. al-Hawārī al-Sāmī (*Jāmi' al-Faḍl al-Hawārī*, third–ninth c.). Compendiums have become a popular genre of legal treatises in Oman. The best-known contributions of the Ibādīsm to Islamic jurisprudence include, among others: Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Kindī's *Bayān al-shar'* (508/1114-5), Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. 'Abd Allāh b. Mūsā al-Kindī's *Al-Muṣannaf* (557/1161-2), and Salama b. Muslim al-'Awtabī's *Kitāb al-diyā* (born around 440/1048 and died at the beginning of the sixth/twelfth c.).¹⁶⁶

¹⁶³ Ibid., 61. See also Ismā'īl b. Šāliḥ b. Ḥamdān al-Aghbarī, *Al-Madkhal ilā al-fiqh al-ibādī* (Al-Sīb: Maktaba Dāmī li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawzī', 2013), 106–67.

¹⁶⁴ Abdulrahman Al Salimi, "Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence...", 60.

¹⁶⁵ Ibid., 67.

¹⁶⁶ Ibid., 60. See: Abū al-Hawārī Muḥammad b. al-Hawārī, *Jāmi' Abī al-Hawārī* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985); Abū Ja'far

The question of “association” and “dissociation”, considered a central issue in Ibādī literature, “is closely linked to Ibādī self-definition and distinguishes the Ibādīs most clearly from Sunnī Muslims.”¹⁶⁷ The need to distinguish true believers from unbelievers emerged after the controversial ousting of the Omani Imam al-Ṣalt b. Mālik al-Kharūṣī in 272/886 by Mūsā b. Mūsā. This event became the subject of debates among theologians and jurists and led to the formation of the Nizwā and al-Rustāq schools. The Nizwā approved of Mūsā’s action, believing that he intended the welfare of the people, while others faulted him on many grounds. Valerie J. Hoffman states that “with the passing of time, not only do earlier disputes become irrelevant, but changing circumstances impact the extent of Ibādīs’ interactions with non-Ibādī Muslims, leading to new considerations of what dissociation means in practice.” Hoffman points to the position of the current *mufīī* of the Sultanate of Oman, Shaykh Aḥmad b. Ḥamad al-Khalīlī. The *mufīī* has written against fanatic sectarianism and has worked to promote the unity of the *umma*.¹⁶⁸

2. The three phases

J.C. Wilkinson emphasizes that the evolution of “Ibādī *fiqh* must be seen in its historical, geographical, economic and social contexts as well as its theological and legal.”¹⁶⁹ E. Francesca believes that three periods are visible in the development of Ibādī law and

Muḥammad b. Jaʿfar al-Izkawī, *Jāmiʿ li-Ibn Jaʿfar*, ed. by Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ al-Shaykh Aḥmad (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2018); Abū Muḥammad al-Faḍl b. al-Ḥawārī al-Sāmī, *Jāmiʿ al-Faḍl al-Ḥawārī* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985); ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Baraka al-Bahlawī, *Kitāb al-jāmiʿ* ed. by ʿIsā Yaḥyā al-Bārūnī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2007); Salama b. Muslim al-ʿAwtabī, *Kitāb al-ansāb*; idem, *Kitāb al-diyāʾ*, 23 vols., ed. by al-Ḥajj Sulaymān b. Ibrāhīm Bābẓīz al-Wārjalānī and Dāwūd b. ʿUmar Bābẓīz al-Wārjalānī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shʿūn al-Dīniyya, 2015).

¹⁶⁷ Valerie J. Hoffman, “Ibādī Scholars on Association and Dissociation, from the 10th to the 21st Century,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 185.

¹⁶⁸ Ibid., 187.

¹⁶⁹ John C. Wilkinson, “Contextualizing the Development of Ibadi *Fiqh*,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 15.

jurisprudence. The first is a formative stage in Basra in approximately the mid-first–third/seventh–ninth centuries when Ibādī jurists were in contact with the Sunnī community and remained under the influence of Sunnī jurists. However, several doctrines were then developed in Ibādī law that differed from Sunnī law. Francesca gives examples of such doctrines. The rejection of *mashʿ alā-l-khuffayn* (wiping shoes instead of washing feet as part of ablution) was one of them. Then, the tradition was established that the property of a client (*mawlā*) who had no relatives was to be inherited by his people and not by his patron. The third example refers to marriage. It was not allowed for the Ibādīs to conclude a marriage between an unmarried man and an unmarried woman who had committed fornication. It was at this time that the sense of the separateness of the Ibādī community in Basra from the rest of the Muslim community was born. Ibādī women stopped marrying non-Ibādī men and, in time, Ibādīs stopped praying behind non-Ibādī *imams*. These doctrines were maintained even after the community left Basra and settled in Oman, the North Africa and Ḥaḍramawt.¹⁷⁰ The doctrinal unity of the community was not only preserved but also developed, thanks to contacts between theologians and the tradition of transferring knowledge from one centre to another by transmitters, or “bearers of knowledge” (*ḥamalāt al-ʿilm*).

Wilkinson writes that, in the Basra environment, where the basic principles underlying Ibādī *fiqh* were established, a sort of advisory body (*ahl al-faḍl*) served as a reference for disputes. This body also trained missionaries who transmitted from it the *ʿilm* established over three or four generations.¹⁷¹ Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī and his friend al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī (d. 110/728-9) were generally considered the two leading *mufīīs* of Basra. In this early period, the emphasis was on fundamentals, the absolute duties of the Muslim and his dealings with clients (*mawālī*), slaves, wives and concubines, marriage, divorce and religious rituals. Opinions on these issues were not always unanimous, and doubt was recognized as a legal basis for discussion. At that time, legal interpretations were the opinions of community leaders. Wilkinson writes about the debates about four as opposed to two *rakʿas* (acts of prostration), which ended with adopting the principle of two *rakʿas*. On the other hand, communities in Basra, Khurasan, Oman and Ḥaḍramawt

¹⁷⁰ Francesca, “Tracing the History of Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence...”.

¹⁷¹ Wilkinson, *Ibādism: Origins and Early Development in Oman*, 166 ff.

did not agree on the question of whether date wine (*nabīdh*) could be drunk.¹⁷²

However, the most vital element for the functioning of the Ibādī community was the regulation of taxes. Wilkinson writes that Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī emphasized the need for proper collection of the poll tax (*kharāj*) by community leaders (*dihqāns*) and paying it to the common treasury (*bayt al-māl*), the responsibility of non-Muslims (*dhimmīs*) to pay the *jizya* tax, and the obligation of all Muslims to pay *zakāt*. Initially, the *jizya* played an essential role as a source of income for the community, but as non-Muslims converted to Islam, the *zakāt* became a more important source of income. The question of what expenses could be met with *zakāt* gained importance after the formation of the Imamate. In practice, it was about the meaning of the phrase *fī sabīl Allāh* (“for the sake of God”) and the question of whether this phrase also includes *jihād*. A positive interpretation of this issue opened vast opportunities for the Imam to use *zakāt* income to strengthen his position in the state.¹⁷³

The second phase in the development of Ibādī law, which Francesca calls the “intermediate phase” began in the fourth/tenth century and produced new works on both *uṣūl al-fiqh* (jurisprudence and hermeneutics) and *furū‘ al-fiqh* (branches of law and polemics on already established rules of different schools of law). The most important achievement of Ibādī jurisprudence was the work of the Omani jurist Abū Sa‘īd Muḥammad al-Kudamī (d. early eleventh century CE) entitled *Al-Mu‘tabar*. The second work that defined the character of Ibādī jurisprudence was the *Kitāb al-jāmi‘* by Ibn Baraka. Both works pointed to three sources for establishing a legal norm: the Qur’ān, the Sunnah and *ijmā‘* (consensus). The prophetic tradition took a central place in legal reasoning. Francesca emphasizes that it was characteristic of the Ibādī school of law to refer to the interpretation of texts of other schools of law. It is believed that Ibn Baraka said: “We do not deny the traditions of others as long as they are not corrupt.”¹⁷⁴

Francesca mentions three other theologians and jurists of the period who contributed significantly to the systematization and development of jurisprudence. They were active in the sixth/twelfth century,

¹⁷² Idem, “Contextualizing the Development of Ibadi *Fiqh*,” 15.

¹⁷³ Ibid., 15–16.

¹⁷⁴ Cit. after Francesca, “Tracing the History of Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence...”.

when Ibādī law reached its maturity. They were Salama b. Muslim al-‘Awtabī (d. early twelfth century), Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Kindī (d. 508/1114-5), and Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Mūsā al-Kindī (d. 557/1161-2). Ibādī law underwent “hadithication”, as Francesca calls it, which can be understood as the stage when stories of the Prophet Muḥammad were selected for their authenticity and relevance to the establishment of ethical and legal norms.¹⁷⁵

Angeliki Ziaka analyses the sources of Ibādī *fiqh* and indicates that it is “based on an Ibādī corpus of *ḥadīth*, many of the saying of which are *marāsīl* (with incomplete *isnād* or the list of transmitters) ascribed by the Ibādīs to the founders of the *madhhab*, Jābir and Abū ‘Ubayda Muslim.”¹⁷⁶ Other specific features of Ibādī jurisprudence took shape in the course of the political conflict in the third/ninth century between Imam al-Ṣalt b. Mālik al-Kharūṣi and Mūsā b. Mūsā and Imam Rāshid b. Naẓr al-Yaḥmadi, which began a civil war that led to the downfall of the Imamate. The views of jurists were formed against the background of political struggles. As a result, the school of Nizwā of al-Kudamī and the Rustāq school of Ibn Baraka were established. Al-Kudamī was known for his moderation (*i’tidāl*). He tried to find a balance between different opinions. In his book *Kitāb al-istiḳāma*, he opposed Ibn Baraka’s decision to excommunicate (*tabarra’a*) Mūsā b. Mūsā and Imam Rāshid b. Naẓr al-Yaḥmadi for their deposition of Imam al-Ṣalt b. Mālik al-Kharūṣi. He considered that the judgement for this act should be left to God.¹⁷⁷

The two jurists had different views on political events but entered history as the authors of works that are extremely important to Ibādīsm. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī wrote in 1908 that *Kitāb al-istiḳāma* was written in connection with specific political events. However, its form and content went beyond these events and it became a work on the foundations of religion and law.¹⁷⁸ The second work, al-Kudamī’s *Al-Mu’tabar*, is a compendium of the norms of Muslim law. It systematizes the criteria for issuing a legal opinion (*fatwā*) formulated by Abū Ja’far Muḥammad b. Ja’far al-Izkawī, another

¹⁷⁵ Ibid.

¹⁷⁶ Angeliki Ziaka, “The Roots of the *uṣūl al-fiqh* in the Ibādī *Madhhab*: A Comparison between Abū Sa’īd al-Kudamī and Ibn Baraka,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, 93.

¹⁷⁷ Ibid., 94–95.

¹⁷⁸ Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Al-Lum’a l-murdiyya min ashi’ al-ibādīyya*, ed. by Sulṭān b. Mubārak b. Ḥamad al-Shaybānī (Masqaṭ: Dhākira al-‘Umān, 2014), 70–71.

outstanding Omani jurist from the third/ninth century, who in his book *Jāmiʿ Ibn Jaʿfar* paid particular attention to legal opinions on *walāya* and *barāʿa*. These opinions became the point of reference for future jurists' interpretations. Ziaka states that, in his third work, *Al-Jāmiʿ al-mufīd min aḥkām Abī Saʿīd*, al-Kudamī writes about the importance of knowledge (*ilm*) in the formulation of ethical maxims and legal norm.¹⁷⁹ However, it was Ibn Baraka who carried out a complete systematization of the principles of Ibādī jurisprudence.



The grave of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī in Wadī Tanūf (author's photo)

3. The *ijtihād* issue

Mustafa Badjou writes about *ijtihād* in the Ibādī school of law and states that, although Western Oriental studies have given consideration to the history and theology of the Ibādīs, the legal works of Ibādī jurists have traditionally been ignored in the Muslim world because of the association of Ibādism with the Khārijites. As a result, Ibādī jurisprudence (*fiqh*) and the science

¹⁷⁹ Ziaka, "The Roots of the *uṣūl al-fiqh* in the Ibādī *Madhhab*...", 95.

of jurisprudence (*uṣūl al-fiqh*) are poorly studied and understood there. It is noteworthy that the Ibādī school was a pioneer in the field, evidenced by the fact that Imam Jābir b. Zayd was born in 21 AH and died in 93 AH, while Abū Ḥanīfa was born in 80 AH and died in 150 AH, and Mālik b. Anas was born in 93 AH and died in 179 AH.¹⁸⁰ This fact deserves attention as well as the contribution of Ibādī jurists to the development of the concept of *ijtihād* is concerned.

There is agreement as to the meaning of the term *ijtihād*. It is the effort of a *mujtahid*, i.e. a jurist qualified to form a legal ruling (*ḥukm*) on an issue that is not addressed in the Qur'ān and the Sunnah and has not been the subject of consensus. In the course of reasoning, even in the times of Muḥammad's Companions, references were made to analogy (*qiyās*) and public interest (*maṣlaḥa*). Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī writes in his 1908 work *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl* that the first Ibādī jurists followed the rules of *ijtihād* inherited from Jābir b. Zayd, who in turn followed the rules handed down from the Companions of the Prophet, such as Ibn 'Abbās.¹⁸¹

Badjou emphasizes that these rules envisaged strict adherence to the guidance of the Qur'ān and the Sunnah and then to the Companions' opinions. Only in the absence of any indications in these sources on a given issue was *ijtihād* to be used. The same principle was applied when issuing a legal opinion (*fatwā*). It could only be issued on the basis of a clear Qur'ānic text or a reliable text in the Sunnah. Some of Jābir's disciples allowed adjudication by way of *ijtihād* only in exceptional cases. Badjou concludes: "In fact, the Ibādī *fiqh* is based on religious texts; it did not incorporate scholars' opinions or Companions' views as an article of faith. It has been influenced, subsequently, by logic and 'ilm al-kalām (Islamic theology) that were influencing 'ilm al-uṣūl."¹⁸²

The issue of *ijtihād* includes discussion on the necessary qualifications of a *mujtahid*. Badjou writes that Abū Ya'qūb Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm al-Wārjalānī named them and considered that a *mujtahid* "must be aware of the religious arguments of the Qur'ān

¹⁸⁰ Badjou, "The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence," 103.

¹⁸¹ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 13–14.

¹⁸² Badjou, "The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence," 104.

and the Sunnah; he must muster Arabic language [...]; he must memorize by heart the prophetic tradition (*ḥadīths*).¹⁸³ It was also obvious that he had to be an honest and pious man. There was disagreement over the need to know the Qur'ān and the Sunnah by heart, and some jurists believed this was unnecessary for legal reasoning. Nevertheless, everyone was concerned about the outcome of *ijtihād*, whether right or wrong. "Thus, they delimited *ijtihād*, even prohibited it in explicit issues (*qaṭ' iyyāt*) and with regard to principles (*uṣūl*) [...]. In secondary issues (*furū'*) where the argument is not explicit (equivocal), they widened the field of *ijtihād* and permitted divergence of ruling."¹⁸⁴

As for the criteria for distinguishing principal issues from secondary issues (*uṣūl* and *furū'*), al-Wārjalānī pointed out that the former consists of religious issues (*masā'il al-diyāna*), such as monotheism (*tawḥīd*), prophecy, resurrection and so on. These principles were expressed in the Qur'ān and the Sunnah and were clearly understood, and therefore did not require *ijtihād*. Divergence with regard to the *uṣūl* was not permitted, but it was allowed divergence in matters of *furū'* and standardization through *ijtihād* was required. The *furū'* included issues related to worship (*'ibādāt*), relationships between people (*mu'āmalāt*), and to what was permitted (*ḥalāl*) and what was forbidden (*ḥarām*).¹⁸⁵

4. The *Nahḍa*

The 80s and 90s of the nineteenth century saw the emergence of a new era in Ibādī jurisprudence, known as the *Nahḍa* (renaissance). It was a continuation of the efforts of earlier decades and expressed the thoughts of leading jurists on the essence and effects of the encounter with European civilisation, which was brought about by commercial expansion in the Indian Ocean basin and new technologies. A vital factor stimulating reflection was the development

¹⁸³ Ibid., 105.

¹⁸⁴ Ibid. About al-Wārjalānī see Nebil Husayn, *Opposing the Imam: the legacy of the Nawasib in Islamic literature*, Chapter 4: "The Ibādī: al-Wārjalānī" (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2021).

¹⁸⁵ Badjou, "The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence," 105.

of a printing press in Zanzibar, which enabled the dissemination of legal treatises and interpretations of the sources of law. The leading figures in Ibādī theology during this period were Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī in Oman and Muḥammad b. Yūsuf Aṭfayyish in the Mزاب Valley in Algeria.¹⁸⁶ They corresponded with each other, and their correspondence is archived in Mزاب. Aṭfayyish was influenced by the Muslim reforms in Egypt at the turn of the twentieth century and wrote the well-known book *Sharḥ Kitāb al-Nīl*, which was a commentary to the book *Kitāb al-Nīl wa shifā' al-'alīl* of 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ibrāhīm al-Thamīnī (1130–1223/1717/8–1808/9). He also wrote numerous legal treatises.¹⁸⁷ Al-Sālimī was born in 1286/1869 at the time when Sa'īd b. Khalfān al-Khalīlī and 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī announced the rise of the Imamate on the coast of Oman. These events had a decisive influence on al-Sālimī's activities. His teacher was Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī al-Harithī, who was a student of al-Khalīlī and fought alongside 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī against the Sultan Sālim b. Thuwaynī Būsa'īdī (r. 1866–68). In his work *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* (The Gift of the Notables to the History of the People of Oman), al-Sālimī treats the 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī Imamate as a continuation of the history of the Ibādīs in Oman from the first Imamate in the eighth century. Al-Sālimī emphasizes the achievements of 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī and al-Khalīlī in integrating the Omani tribes around the Imam and defending the Omani people against Wahhābī expansion and their invasions from Najd. Al-Sālimī's history is a counter-narrative to the history of the country written by British officials based in Muscat and supporters of the Sultans of the Būsa'īdī family.¹⁸⁸

Al-Sālimī refers to his teachers with nicknames that place them among the reformers of Islamic law. Sa'īd b. Khalfān al-Khalīlī is called *al-muḥaqqiq*, or “the investigator”, because he studied the provenance of a question (*ta'ṣīl*) and its investigation (*tahqīq*). Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī al-Harithī bears the nickname *al-shaykh* as an

¹⁸⁶ On the *Nahḍa*, see Amal D. Ghazal, *Islamic Reform and Arab Nationalism: Expanding the Crescent from the Mediterranean to the Indian Ocean (1880s to 1930s)* (London: Routledge, 2010), 41–45.

¹⁸⁷ 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Thamīnī was the teacher of Ibrāhīm, Aṭfayyish's older brother; see Badjou, “The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence,” 109, n. 16.

¹⁸⁸ See the narrative about the destructive influence of the Sultans' power on Islam – Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān*, 2 vols. (no place: Maktabat al-Istiḳāma, no year), vol. 1, 284–85.

expression of the disciple's respect for the master. On the other hand, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf Aṭfayyish, whose work *Sharḥ Kitāb al-nīl* became known in Oman after it appeared in print in Zanzibar, was provided with the nickname *al-quṭb*, "the axis", because of the influence this work had on the Ibādī community.¹⁸⁹

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's work leaves no doubt as to where the author's sympathies lay in the political conflict. The *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* describes at length the conflict between 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'idī and Turkī b. Sa'id Būsa'idī (r. 1870–88), the defeat of the latter, and the help from the British India that saved him. It describes equally extensively the assassination of Sa'id b. Khalfān al-Khalīlī, grandfather of the Imam-to-be (Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Khalīlī, elected in 1920), and the betrayal of the Imam by the British consul. In al-Sālimī's account, the British are masters of intrigue who first assured the Imam that they were protecting him and then provoked the events that resulted in al-Khalīlī being brutally murdered. Al-Sālimī calls them "colonizers whose only religion is their interests."¹⁹⁰

Despite their aversion to the Sultans from Āl Būsa'idī, al-Sālimī and other jurists owed a lot to the results of the Sultans' policy of openness to civilisational innovations coming from Europe and India. The first was the printing press, which began to develop in Zanzibar under Sultan Barghash b. Sa'id (r. 1870–88), a great supporter of modernization and promoter of civilisational change. This meant that Oman became even more closely linked to India and Egypt as the centres of the printing press. Cairo newspapers were available in Oman, and steamboats carried pilgrims from Oman to Jeddah, facilitating communication between Ibādī theologians from Algeria and Oman during the pilgrimage.¹⁹¹

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī was a great supporter of the printing press, believing it to be an excellent means of propagating Ibādism. An example of such publications was Jumayyil b. Khamīs al-Sa'dī's (d. 1278/1861–2) *Qāmūs* (Dictionary), a compendium of knowledge about Ibādism from the middle of the nineteenth century, which, after it appeared in book form, began to circulate between East Africa, North Africa and South Arabia, stimulating interest in old texts and Ibādī jurists from a bygone era. Another example of a work

¹⁸⁹ Ibid., vol. 2, 284.

¹⁹⁰ Ibid., vol. 2, 281, n 1.

¹⁹¹ Ibid., vol. 2, 228–229.

that was popularized by printing was Aṭfayyish's *Sharḥ Kitāb al-nīl*. It consisted of 90 parts, 19 of which were published in Zanzibar. This work soon gained a reputation as the most authoritative collection of Ibāḍī *fiqh* and covered the whole of positive law, from rituals (*ibadāt*) to rules of social coexistence (*mu'āmalāt*). Bishara writes that the *Sharḥ* was the standard reference in British courts and among Muslim *qādīs*.¹⁹²

¹⁹² Bishara writes about the circulation in the Ovean Indian region of literature of the *manhaj* type (comprehensive works comprising all that concerned Muslims regarding creed, manners, worship and relations with other people) and of the *tuhfat* type (comprehensive books regarding jurisprudence). See also *Islamic Law in Circulation*, ed. by Mahmood Kooria (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2022) about the circulation of the Shāfi'ī texts across the Indian Ocean. On the steamship and railroad age, see James L. Gelvin and Nile Green, "Introduction: Global Muslims in the Age of Steam and Print," in *Global Muslims in the Age of Steam and Print*, ed. by James L. Gelvin and Nile Green (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2013), 1–24; Nile Green, *Bombay Islam: The Religious Economy of the Western Indian Ocean, 1840–1915* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2011), 92–99.

Chapter III.
Al-Sālimī's Heuristic



1. Al-Sālimī's life and works

Abū Muḥammad ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sulūm b. ‘Ubayd b. Khalfān b. Khamīs al-Sālimī was born into a noble Omani family that traces its origin to ‘Adnān, who, according to tradition, was a descendent of Ishmael, son of Abraham. He was born in the town of al-Ḥuwqiyin, in al-Rustāq province, the hometown of his father, Shaykh Ḥumayd b. Sulūm al-Sālimī, who was his first teacher and who taught him to read and understand the Qur’ān. Al-Sālimī’s mother, Mawza, came from the Banū Kāsab tribe.¹⁹³

The date of al-Sālimī’s birth is uncertain. Most often, the year of his birth is given as 1286 AH, corresponding to 1869 CE.¹⁹⁴ There is no discrepancy as to the date of his death. We know he died on the 5th of Rabī‘ al-awwal 1332 AH, which corresponds to the 21st of January 1914.¹⁹⁵

¹⁹³ Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, *Nahḍat al-a’yān bi-ḥuriyyat ‘Umān*, 89–103.

¹⁹⁴ This year of birth is given by Abdulrahman al-Salimi in the preface to the latest edition of this work, see Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, 2 vols., ed. by Abdulrahman al-Sālimī (Al-Qāhira: Dār al-Kitāb al-Miṣrī; Bayrūt: Dār al-Kitāb al-Lubnānī, 2022/2023), 4.

¹⁹⁵ The date 1284/1867 is given in the earlier editions of the Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī’s works. See ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, “Introduction,” in Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma‘ārij al-amāl ‘alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 11–12; see also Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, 2 vols. (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2000), vol. 1, 2; idem, *Tal‘at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 13–14. Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, the son of Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh

In the Introduction to *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl* Shaykh 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, a grand-son of al-Sālimī, indicates that there were several distinct phases in the jurist's life. The first period lasts until 1314/1896 and may be called a period of "searching for knowledge." Having learned the Qur'ān by heart, al-Sālimī left for al-Rustāq, where he studied in a well-known school by the White Mosque (*Masjid al-Bayāda*). Traditional Qur'ānic instruction was given there, covering grammar, law (*fiqh*) and faith (*aqīda*). There, at the age of 17, al-Sālimī studied commentaries on the law, legal terms and rhetoric and his masters were Shaykh Mājīd b. Khamīs al-'Abrī, Sālim b. Sayf al-Mālīkī and 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad al-Hāshimī. In 1306/1888-9 he travelled to Nizwā, where Shaykh Muḥammad b. Khamīs al-Sayfī became his master. Then he went to to Shaykh Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd al-Būsa'idī in the settlement of al-Fīqayn (the present-day *wilāya* of Manaḥ Umm al-Fīqayn in al-Dākhiliyya region). From there, he moved to the region of al-Muḍaybī, and then to the settlement of al-Qābil in the region of al-Sharqiyya because he wanted to hear the teachings of the theologian Shaykh Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī al-Ḥārithī, who lived there. While there, he was offered a post as a teacher, but he refused because he wanted to continue to learn and was looking for the right teacher.¹⁹⁶

When al-Sālimī arrived and settled in al-Qābil in 1314/1896-7, this is when, under the guidance of Shaykh al-Ḥārithī, that the second phase of his life began – a phase of critical analysis of existing texts and formulating his views on various aspects of Islamic law in general, and Ibādī law in particular. Al-Qābil was a wealthy agricultural settlement in al-Sharqiyya region, whose inhabitants were also engaged in trade. At the time, this region was flourishing, thanks to the development of the agricultural system. The area had many schools where theologians and jurists taught and this created fertile ground for creative debates on academic topics.

b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, in his book *Nahḍat al-a'yān bi-ḥurriyyat 'Umān*, states that his father was 48 when he died, which would mean that he was born in 1867. Wilkinson gives 1870 as the year of the birth of Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī (Wilkinson, *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*, 371).

¹⁹⁶ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 7–18; idem, *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (1286–1332)*, 5 vols., ed. by 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2010), vol. 1, 14–15.

During such debates, al-Sālimī gained a deep knowledge of the language, the interpretation of sacred texts, *ḥadīths*, *fiqh*, the basics of law and the rules of rhetoric and his knowledge gained for him the *laqab* Nūr al-Dīn, “Light of the Faith”. He was also addressed as *imām*, a sign of respect for his religious and legal knowledge. Al-Ḥārithī made a most significant impact on al-Sālimī and the death of his teacher in 1314/1897 was very painful for him.¹⁹⁷

The next significant event in al-Sālimī's life was his pilgrimage to Mecca in 1323/1905. This gave him an opportunity to visit Muscat, where he met Sultan Fayṣal b. Turkī (r. 1888–1913) and from where he sailed to Jeddah. In Mecca, he met preachers from many Muslim countries representing views different from those of the Ibādī school of Islamic law, and this inspired him to study their interpretations. By studying other law schools, he was able to make comparisons and deductions, and knowledge of other ways of thinking about law as the basis of social organization and appreciation of different interpretations of legal texts led him to think about the need to adapt the law to new forms of social life and social changes (*mutaghayyarāt*) that occur over time as well as to new circumstances, and to recognize the necessity for interpretations to be revive (*iḥyā*).¹⁹⁸

It may be considered that a breakthrough in the formation of al-Sālimī's personality and independence as a jurist, in the shaping of his views and in his maturation was a dispute with another jurist, also widely respected – and to some extent al-Sālimī's teacher – Shaykh Mājid b. Khamīs al-‘Abrī from the settlement of al-Ḥamrā' in the al-Ḥamrā' region. The dispute concerned the possibility of bequeathing tombs to religious foundations (*awqāf al-qubūr*). Fencing off family tombs to separate them from other tombs with a shaft and treating them as a kind of real estate had become widespread. Al-Sālimī was against registering tombs as bequests to religious foundations because he believed that this practice was fundamentally wrong; tombs should not be regarded as a kind of material goods used for trade, and should therefore remain in the hands of the family of the person writing the will or, if there was no family, be transferred to the ownership of the Treasury. Al-Sālimī issued a *fatwā* on the matter, which further aggravated

¹⁹⁷ See, “Introduction” by ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Sālimī to Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ṭal’at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 18.

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., 19.

the conflict with al-ʿAbrī. In order to ease the situation, al-Sālimī went to al-Ḥamrāʾ and had a conversation with the preacher.¹⁹⁹

Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī spent his last years in settlement of al-Ẓāhir near Badiyya, and later, after he restored the Imamate, went to Tanūf in Wadī Tanūf north of Nizwā, where he died on the 21st of January 1914.²⁰⁰ That is also where his grave is.

A few of the Ibādī preachers from whom he received his education played an essential role in the formation of al-Sālimī's views as a theologian and expert on *fiqh*. They were local theologians who interpreted the Qurʾān and *ḥadīth* literature and were often, at the same time, local judges, from whom the population sought legal and religious opinions or the settlement of disputes in line with religious principles. One of them was Ṣāliḥ b. ʿAlī al-Ḥārithī, a recognized authority on matters of family law, particularly divorce. He was born in 1250/1834-5 and died in 1314/1896-7 from a gunshot wound he suffered during a battle with the tribes hostile to the Ibādīs. It was therefore concluded that he died defending the faith. The second teacher was Mājid b. Khamīs al-ʿAbrī, who was born in 1252/1836-7 in the region of Ḥamrāʾ and died in 1346/1927-8. He was one of the best known theological and legal experts of his time. Another teacher was Rāshid b. Sayf al-Lamkī, who served as *muftī* in the al-Rustāq region. He came from that city and spent his entire life there (1262–1333/1845-6 until 1914-5). Al-Sālimī also received education from ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad al-Hāshimī from al-Rustāq, who was a judge in that city. In Nizwā, where Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī was living, one of the best-known preachers and judges was Muḥammad b. Khamīs al-Sayfī, who was born in 1241/1825-6 and died in 1333/1914-5. During his long life, this jurist met people who had a deep understanding of the principles of faith and Ibādī law, including Saʿīd b. Khalfān al-Khalīlī (1230–1287/1814-5 until 1870-1) and Abū Nabḥān Nāṣir b. Jāʿid al-Kharūṣī (1191–1263/1777/8–1846/7). Another preacher who had an impact on al-Sālimī was Muḥammad b. Masʿūd al-Būsaʿidī (d. 1320/1902), who was teaching in settlement of al-Fīqayn in the region of Manāḥ.²⁰¹

¹⁹⁹ Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (1286–1332)*, vol. 1, 17.

²⁰⁰ ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ʿAbd Allāh al-Sālimī, “Introduction,” in Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Maʿārij al-amāl ʿalā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 20.

²⁰¹ *Ibid.*, 20–22.

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī spent the early years of his intellectual activity in al-Rustāq – a region where the only nineteenth-century Imam ‘Azzān b. Qays Būsa‘īdī was elected in 1285/1868. Pro-Imamate sentiment was quite strong here after 1288/1871, but when the Būsa‘īdī Sultans established their capital there, the centre of the Ibādī movement shifted to the al-Sharqiyya. Al-Qābil was located in the al-Sharqiyya and so al-Sālimī, as an ardent supporter of the Ibādī Imamate, went there. He was becoming increasingly well-known as a theologian and jurist, and the local notables took his opinions into account. He was thus able to influence the formation of tribal alliances, which depended on the strength of the supporters of the Ibādī Imamate. Al-Sālimī became involved in local political activities and played an essential role in gathering warring tribes into a strong confederation that could confront the forces of the Sultan and even defeat them. Since the leader of the al-Hinā’i tribes in al-Sharqiyya felt personal antipathy toward al-Sālimī and so refused to support the forces of the Ibādī movement, al-Sālimī swore loyalty to the leader of the al-Ghāfirī tribes Ḥimyar b. Nāṣir al-Nabhānī (d. 1332/1914), even though he did not think he was the right candidate to lead the Ibādīs. This took place in the Tanūf settlement, where al-Sālimī was seeking legal knowledge. As it transpires, this was only one of the aims of his journey to that settlement. The other was to ally with the leader of the al-Ghāfirī tribes. The Ibādī movement was strengthened by this development and, in May–June 1913, the Ibādīs seized the Izkī fortress. On hearing the news, the shaykh of the al-Hinā’i tribes joined the Ibādīs, which ultimately determined the restoration of the Ibādī Imamate in the mainland.²⁰²

The dispute with Mājid b. Khamīs al-‘Abrī from the al-Ḥamrā’ region was not purely theological; it also concerned the financial resources needed for the Ibādī movement. Al-Sālimī stood against treating family tombs as real estate (*awqāf al-qubūr*) and bequeathing them to religious foundations like normal real estate, such as houses and farmland. In addition, he stated that the areas adjacent to the tombs and other immovable property that had already been bequeathed to the foundations together with the tombs where families gathered to pay their respects to the dead and the Qur’ān was read for the dead, should be confiscated by the authorities as this practice was, according to al-Sālimī, against the principles of monotheism.²⁰³

²⁰² See Wilkinson, “Al-Sālimī, Abū Muḥammad ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sullūm, Nūr al-Dīn,” 993.

²⁰³ Ibid.

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī left a vast legacy of literary works that covered many areas, of which the most important may be the analysis of lexical terms, phraseology and poetic rhythm, as well as rules of grammar, in a work based on lines of poetry with a commentary, entitled *Bulūgh al-amal*. He completed this work in 1301/1883-4. Another vital aspect of his work was a critical elaboration on theological treatises against Wahhābī preachers, in which he collaborated with other jurists, including Ḥamad b. Rāshid b. Sālim al-Rāshidī. Later, al-Sālimī wrote theological treatises himself, including *Anwār al-ʿuqūl*, a 200-line poem on theology, written in 1312/1894-5. Another work *Bahjat al-anwār* was written in 1314/1896-7 and it is an abbreviated commentary (*sharḥ*) on his *Anwār al-ʿuqūl*. In a commentary on a *qaṣīda* written by Saʿīd b. Ḥamad al-Rāshidī, one of his close disciples, al-Sālimī argues against those who question the eternity of the Qurʾān, especially those who argued against the Ibādī scholar Ibn al-Naẓr's twelfth-century poem. In this commentary, al-Sālimī stresses that the poem was not by Ibn al-Naẓr and may have been added to his anthology later by someone else, a remark regarded as an important observation. The work was published in 1313/1895. Another work, the treatise *Shams al-uṣūl* was based on *fiqh* and written in approximately 1,000 lines of verse and was finished in 1314/1896-7. The treatise, *Ṭalʿat al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl* (literally "Sunrise", in the sense of the dawning of knowledge), also written in the form of a poem and finished in the same year, contains commentaries on *Shams al-uṣūl*. The treatise *Risālat al-tawḥīd*, also known as *Ṣawāb al-ʿaqīda*, was written at the request of the above-mentioned Saʿīd b. Ḥamad al-Rāshidī, who died in 1314/1896-7. In turn, *Jawhar al-niẓām fī ʿilm al-dīn wa-l-ḥukkām* is a study of theology, law and literature. It is composed in 14,000 lines and was written between 1323–1329/1905-6 and 1911-2.²⁰⁴

In al-Sālimī's juridical works, two main topics can be discerned: *uṣūl al-fiqh* and *furūʿ al-fiqh*. *Uṣūl al-fiqh*, or principles of Islamic jurisprudence, is the study and critical analysis of the origins, sources and principles upon which Islamic jurisprudence is based and was universally recognized as one of the disciplines in the academic knowledge of Islam.²⁰⁵ Meanwhile, the academic discipline of

²⁰⁴ Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (1286–1332)*, vol. 1, 20–24; idem, *Ṭalʿat al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 22–26.

²⁰⁵ The fundamental component of this knowledge was theology, i.e. *ʿilm al-kalām*. According to al-Ghazālī, this was the most overarching knowledge about

furū' al-fiqh is the study of the “branches” of law. Both *uṣūl al-fiqh* and *furū' al-fiqh* combine academic study and literary works, the latter form of *uṣūl al-fiqh* being represented by fourth/tenth-century scholars of the Ḥanafī school, such as Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Shāshī and Aḥmad b. 'Alī al-Jaṣṣāṣ.²⁰⁶ Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī continued this tradition of *uṣūl al-fiqh* as a literary genre.

As far as Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's own acknowledgement of the sources he used is concerned, they are books on Islamic jurisprudence, e.g. *Manhaj al-uṣūl* (The Method in *al-uṣūl*) written by al-Imam Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥusayn (al-Murtaḍā li-dīn Allāh) al-Zaydī (d. 310/922),²⁰⁷ *Al-Talwīḥ 'alā al-tawḍīḥ* (Comments on Interpretation) by Sa'd al-Dīn 'Mas'ūd b. 'Umar b. 'Abd Allāh al-Taf-tāzānī (722–39/1322–90), and the works on *mukhtaṣar* (the outline of Islamic jurisprudence) penned by Badr al-Dīn Abū al-'Abbās Aḥmad al-Shammākhī (d. 928/1522), including *Kitāb mukhtaṣar al-'adl wa-l-inṣāf*. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī also refers to the *Mustaṣfā min 'ilm al-uṣūl* on legal theory by al-Ghazālī, who represented the Shāfi'ī school of law. This school distinguished *uṣūl al-fiqh*, the knowledge of the sources of law, from *'ilm al-khilāf* (the science of divergence), which was the knowledge of specific standards of law and their organic ties with the sacred texts. The knowledge of the sources of law was connected to the knowledge and formulation of hermeneutical principles of extrapolation of sacred texts. It was the domain of theologians, while *'ilm al-khilāf* was the area of activity of jurists. The Shāfi'ī school took this division more

religion, covering topics such as the essence of God, the nature of the revelation and the meaning of prophecy. This knowledge determined the fundamental principles concerning the existence and the essence of God, the existence of prophets and the content of their revelations. Al-Ghazālī listed six academic Islamic disciplines. Apart from *'ilm al-kalām*, the others were: *furū' al-fiqh*, *uṣūl al-fiqh*, *'ilm al-ḥadīth*, *'ilm al-tafsīr* and *'ilm al-bāṭin*. The last occupied a special place as it was not part of the Islamic scholastic tradition but focused on the tradition of Sūfism, or mysticism. The *uṣūlīs* or the scholars of *uṣūl al-fiqh*, have to accept the results of the discipline of *'ilm al-kalām* and *'ilm al-ḥadīth*. See Norman Calder, “Uṣūl al-fiqh,” in *The Encyclopedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 10, ed. by Peri Bearman, Thierry Bianquis, Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus van Donzel, and Wolfhart P. Heinrichs (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2000), 931–34.

²⁰⁶ Ibid., 931.

²⁰⁷ He was the son of the first Zaydī Imam in Yemen Yaḥyā l-Hādī ilā l-Ḥaqq (d. 298/911), see Maher Jarrar, “al-Murtaḍā li-Dīn Allāh,” https://reference-works.brillonline.com/search?s.f.s2_parent=s.f.book.encyclopaedia-of-islam-3&search-go=&s.q=Murtada+al-Zaydi (accessed November 16, 2022).

seriously than the Ḥanafī school, which concentrated more on the protection of norms that were already known, seeing them in the context of the already existing legal tradition.²⁰⁸

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's works on *furū' al-fiqh* contain extensive material referring to different schools of law (*madhāhib*), the norms of law and polemics on already established rules. They contain arguments of varying lengths to defend explicit norms of greater or lesser importance. In this respect, the importance of *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl* must be mentioned. It is a study in the field of knowledge of the Ibādī school and analysis of issues raised by jurists (*uṣūlīs*) and by the Ḥanafī school of Islamic jurisprudence, and it also considers the non-*uṣūlī* view, with discussion of *ijtihād* takings a special place. Al-Sālimī does not deny the possibility of differences in the interpretation of texts but only takes on board those differences that do not go beyond the foundations of faith. However, the significant contribution of this work to the discussion of *furū' al-fiqh* lies in showing a dialectical link between norms of law, standards of law and sources of law (*uṣūl al-fiqh*). From this point of view, *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl* is considered a significant work for modern Islamic jurisprudence.²⁰⁹

Al-Sālimī contributed significantly to the systematization of the sources of Islamic religious and legal thought. He prepared an index of Qur'ānic poems, an index of *ḥadīth* (*fihris al-aḥādīth al-nabawīyya*), an index of *ḥadīths* cited in court decisions (*al-shawāhid al-shar'iyya*), an index of law schools (*fihris al-madhāhib*), theological courses in Islam and religious communities (*firaq* and *milal*), an index of published theological and legal works constituting the canon of individual schools of Muslim law, an index of names of the best-known Muslim jurists, and an index of issues that came under jurisdiction of Muslim courts. However, al-Sālimī's writings on *uṣūl al-fiqh* refer primarily to Ibādī law. They were published in a multi-volume work entitled *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*.²¹⁰

²⁰⁸ "Introduction" by 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālimī to Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 1, 22–26.

²⁰⁹ Ibid.

²¹⁰ Muḥmūd Muṣṭafā 'Abbūd Āl Harmūsh, in his fundamental work on Ibādī law *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, often refers to the works of Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī and especially *Ṭal'at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*.

2. Al-Sālimī as a historian

As a historian, al-Sālimī is the author of a significant work on the history of Oman entitled *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* (A Gift of the Nobles to the History of the People of Oman), written in two parts in 1331/1912-3. A separate volume with comments on it was also finished in the same year.²¹¹

The history related in the *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* begins in to pre-Islamic times, making this work different from the writings of other Omani historians, who usually began the history of Oman with the Islamization of the country. The other difference, and a very characteristic element of al-Sālimī's way of thinking as a historian, is the book's complex approach to the historical process. The author refers to various determinants of historical development such as geography, geology, natural resources and settlement conditions, including people's contacts and exchanges with the outside world. He cites the works of other chroniclers and historians, specifically Salama b. Muslim al-'Awtabī's *Kitāb al-ansāb*, Sirhān b. Sa'īd al-Izkawī's *Kashf al-ghumma*, or the annals of Oman to 1141/1728, and Ibn Ruzayq's (Ḥamīd b. Muḥammad b. Ruzayq, d. 1292/1874) *Al-Faḥḥ al-mubīn fī sīrat sāda al-Būsa 'īdiyyīn*, and this makes al-Sālimī's work real scholarly research. The narrative of *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* ends in 1331/1912, just before the critical events of the restoration of the Ibādī Imamate, and gives a clear picture of Omani society at this time. In this respect, the historical narrative of *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* is understood better when analysed along with the *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī* (Responses of Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī), which is the collection of his *fatāwā* on various aspects of everyday life in Oman, including power relations (*al-imāra*) and social relations, especially usury (*ribā*) and the rules on exploiting the *falaj* (irrigation) system.

²¹¹ The first edition of the first part of *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* was published in 1332/1914 in Cairo, and the second part was published in 1347/1928. Both parts were published in 1350/1931 by the Maṭba'a al-Shabāb Publishing House in Cairo with the annotations of Ibrāhīm b. Yūsuf Aṭfayyish (see Preface to the latest edition of this work edited by Abdulrahman al-Sālimī in [1444] 2022/2023, pp. 16–17). The text was published many times in later years. In this book, one of the editions was used and the text was compared with the manuscript, the first part of which is in the National Library of Egypt and the second part in the Omani Ministry of Heritage and Omani Culture collection.

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī connects the beginning of Omani history with ancient times and underlines that contacts with Persia played a decisive role in that period. The Persians attacked Oman around 2,000 years before the advent of Islam, and local tribes had to leave the country. The tribes of al-Azd migrated towards Central Arabia, and some settled in Mecca. When the Persians left Oman, the tribe of al-Azd came back to the homes of their ancestors. This fact has to a great extent determined the history of Oman, but the advent of Islam played a critical role in shaping the identity of the Omani people. Concerning the role of al-Azds, we read that, after returning to Oman, one of the shaykhs of al-Azds married a daughter of a local shaykh, strengthening the position of al-Azds as the leading tribal confederation in the country. We find the names of the main tribes that arrived in Oman and the author confirms that his narrative relies on al-ʿAwtabī's *Kitāb al-ansāb* (early twelfth century).²¹²

Several paragraphs in *Tuhfat al-a'yān* refer to al-Azds' Meccan connection, which needs some comment. First, al-Sālimī stresses the personal interest of the Prophet Muḥammad in the people of Oman, especially the Azd tribes. When the Prophet sent a man to Oman with his message, the people of Oman accepted him. Knowing this, Muḥammad described the people of Oman as the people of "politeness and knowledge". He recommended that his wife ʿĀ'isha should teach Islam to the people of Oman as he supposed they would come to Mecca after his death. He added that the people of Oman would enforce their faith and strengthen Islam. Muḥammad sent to Oman ʿAmr b. al-ʿĀṣ, who came back to Medina with a group of Azds. They were held in very high esteem in Medina and Abū Bakr addressed them in one of his sermons, stressing that, when the Prophet Muḥammad sent ʿAmr b. al-ʿĀṣ to the people of Oman, and they welcomed and supported him with arms and money. They were highly regarded for their religiosity and for their skill in speaking excellent Arabic (*al-faṣāḥa*).²¹³

The story about the period spent by the Omani al-Azds in Medina reveals the very spirit of the people and the makeup of

²¹² Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Tuhfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl ʿUmān*, vol. 1, 19, 29–30 (edition of Maktabat al-Istiḳāma). The tribes mentioned in this context are: Banū Sa'd, Banū ʿAbd al-Qays, Banū Tamīm, Banū al-Nabīṭ, Banū Qaḥṭān, Banū l-Hārith b. Ka'b, Banū la-Muqayyin b. Jasn and Banū Ruwāḥa b. Qutay'a b. ʿAbbās.

²¹³ *Ibid.*, vol. 1, 10–13.

Omani society. Two religious men were among the Omani Azds in Medina – Maşqala b. Ruqayya and his son Karb b. Maşqala. They both preached two sermons in Medina under the titles *Al-‘Ajūza fī l-jāhiliyya* and *Al-‘Adhrā’ fī l-Islām*, which became well-known and were regarded as proof of the high devotion of the people of Oman to Islam. They were also noted for their admiration for their country. Al-Aşma‘ī reported from Abū ‘Amr b. al-‘Alā’, both inhabitants of Mecca at that time and known from *ḥadīths*, that the latter had an interesting talk with an Azd. When the Azd was asked where he came from, he answered: “from ‘Umān”; and then he was asked to describe this country, and he said that in his country: *sayfun afyah, wa-fadā’un ṣaḥṣaḥ, wa-jabalun ṣaldaḥ, wa-ramlun aṣyaḥ* (“a large sword, and even plain and spacious mountain, and ‘crying’ sand”). This story also contains information about the main occupation of the Omanis, who were mostly cultivators of the date palm tree and secondarily camel drivers, considering dates to be more profitable.²¹⁴

Two aspects that shaped the course of Omani history should be highlighted in al-Sālimī’s historical writing: the composition of Omani society and the relationship between the people and the rulers. Omani society is presented as tribal and remains tribal, though increasingly complex, till the end of *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*. The men of the Azd tribe who came to Medina with ‘Amr b. al-‘Āṣ were tribesmen and farmers. They cultivated palm trees and bred camels. The tribal composition of Omani society remains critical for the history of Oman. Al-Sālimī frequently refers to the rivalry between tribes and the reasons for forming tribal confederations. He attributes the division into the two groups of the al-Ghāfirī and the al-Hinā’ī not only to the traditional composition of alliances but also to personal ambitions and disagreements between tribal leaders or failures of mediation.²¹⁵

While remaining essentially tribal (*qabalī*), Omani society became more diversified, and new non-tribal loyalties emerged. In the course of the narrative, we find increasing numbers of references to the inhabitants of Omani towns and their leaders (*ru’asā’*, but not *shuyūkh*) and also to their growing role in intertribal conflicts and Omani politics in general. Al-Sālimī often refers to the ‘lords of towns’ (for instance, *ṣāhib al-Suwayq*) to stress the

²¹⁴ Ibid., vol. 1, 15.

²¹⁵ Ibid., vol. 2, 133.

growing independence of towns and townsmen from the tribes of the mainland.²¹⁶

Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān also refers to the fact that the influence of 'ulamā' on state affairs was always strong. They formulated the idea of just rule and compelled the Sultans to rule the country according to it. This idea reflected Islamic concepts of the relationship between the people and their ruler as well as popular views on the justice and responsibilities of a ruler. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī relates an event that took place under the rule of Sultan Aḥmad b. Sa'īd (r. 1749–83), the first ruler from the Būsa'īdī family and the only Sultan who had religious authority, being elected an Imam. He sent around 30,000 men to fight a tribe in the al-Zāhira region. Only 70 tribesmen opposed the Sultan's army and they were all killed in a battle. Although many of the local population supported the authority of the Sultan, the events were characterized as an unjustified war and gave rise to sentiments unfavourable to the Sultan. Other cases described in *Tuḥfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān* prove that people sometimes did not know who was fighting against whom, but they were, nevertheless, aware that the balance of power between the parties should be preserved and hostilities should abide by commonly accepted rules.²¹⁷

The Sultan and the Imam were subject to 'public' control and guidance. When the *shuyūkh* elected an Imam, he swore an oath (*bay'a*) that he would respect particular rules and keeps his promise to take care of the people. Al-Sālimī cites a message that people addressed to the Imam 'Azzān b. Qays Būsa'īdī to remind him of the oath he made to them at his election. It reads:

We elected you to be obliged to obey what God says and what Muḥammad says, in order to do good things and refrain from doing bad things (*al-amr bi-l-ma'rūf wa-l-nahy 'an al-munkar*). We appointed you for us and the people to protect us, not to make any deal or agreement and not to make any decision before asking the people for their opinion. We also elected you to implement God's rules and collect taxes and the *zakāt*, to support the indolent people, and to defend the weaker against the stronger.²¹⁸

²¹⁶ Ibid., for the people of Bahlā', see vol. 2, 129; for the ruler of al-Suwayq, see vol. 2, 238.

²¹⁷ Ibid., vol. 2, 180–82.

²¹⁸ Ibid., vol. 2, 259–60.

Access to water was critical for economic activity and the rules regulating the work and the water channel system (*falaj*, pl. *aflāj*) constituted the core of social relations, especially in the countryside. This conclusion can be drawn from a long list of *fatāwā* issued by Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī on types and forms of the exploitation of the *falaj*. The water channels belonged to the local communities, or else were *waqfs*. Representatives of the local people or administrators of the *waqfs* controlled the proper functioning of the channels. Any attempt to change communal ownership of the water resources to private ownership by anyone, including the ruler, increased tension and made people uneasy. We read in one of al-Sālimī's *fatāwā* about a channel that supplied a whole village with water. The channel was a *waqf*, and it was administrated by *wakīls* (administrators), who collected money from the leaders of the village communities. Each community paid from 100 to 200 *qurūsh* and could then freely use water from the *falaj*. After some time, the people of the village began to sense that the sum of money received by the *wakīls* exceeded the cost of keeping the channel in good condition and that the *wakīls* were no longer honest and spent the communal money on entertaining guests and men sent by the Sultan. Finally, the people asked Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī how the money they paid for use of the water should be spent. His answer was clear, concluding that rules regulated the functioning of the channel and that these rules could not be changed because such a change would destroy the system for using water. Accordingly, the money paid for water by the villagers could only be spent on the maintenance of the channel and could not be transferred to the Sultan to increase his power or spent on entertaining guests or even on organizing the defence of the village against its enemies.²¹⁹

Tuhfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān and al-Sālimī's *fatāwā* show that the position of the Sultan, or the ruler, was essential for the country and its development. However, al-Sālimī criticizes any attempts by the ruler to impose his power by force to cause people harm. The Sultan has the right to collect taxes, but he cannot force people to pay and if he tries to do so, disobedience is justified. In one of his *fatāwā*, we read of a man who was appointed by the Sultan to be his *amīr* (commander) and sent to collect taxes that the people should pay in return for their protection. This man asked Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī how he should act if the people refused to pay

²¹⁹ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī* (1286–1332), vol. 3, 349–50.

the taxes. Was it permissible to use force to collect payments for protection or not? Al-Sālimī answered by highlighting the broader aspect of the case. He started by saying that the Sultan was the shadow of God on Earth, referring to a popular *ḥadīth* attributed to Muḥammad that people must obey the ruler because whoever despises him will be despised by God, but rulers must behave justly as other people must. As long as he protects the people and treats them as equal to him, people must pay him their taxes, but if he does not, they can disobey and refuse to pay. However, if they refuse to pay without any justification, mediation and other methods of persuading them to obey should be applied, but without the use of force.²²⁰

3. *Ma 'ārij al-āmāl* and al-Sālimī's *manhaj*

Al-Sālimī's multi-volume *Ma 'ārij al-āmāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, published in 1314/1896-7 considers the origins, sources and principles of Islamic jurisprudence. It contains over 1,500 rules derived by Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī from interpretation (*tafsīr*) of the Qur'ān and explanation (*sharḥ*) of *ḥadīths* on topics related to the practice of faith. They have the nature of rules of conduct and moral canons and point to the hermeneutics of formulating legal norms. The title of the collection undoubtedly contains a reference to the Qur'ān. *Surah* 70 is called *Al-Ma 'ārij*, translated as "The Ways of Ascent". Its literal meaning is stairs or a ladder, but it has a profound spiritual meaning. The title of the *surah* implies a question: Can we ascend to God Most High? Man at his best has this privilege but the way is not easy. "At his best" can be understood as the state of moral perfection, the state of *fiṭra* in which we were created. Thus, the title *Ma 'ārij al-āmāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl* can be translated literally as "The ladder of hopes on the steps of perfection by arranging a summary of qualities", or, to summarize its content as "Soaring hopes for perfection" or "A guide to perfection."²²¹

²²⁰ Ibid., vol. 5, 253.

²²¹ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī's *Ma 'ārij al-āmāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl* was published in eighteen parts in 1983 by the Ministry of National Heritage and Culture of the Sultanate of Oman. In this

3.1. The preconditions for sound interpretation

The views of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī on history were closely intertwined with his legal training and his position on particular legal cases that he discussed as a jurist. He formulated his concept of *ijtihād* as independent legal judgement, distinguishing its two forms: linguistic (*lughawī*) and legal (*sharʿī*). The first, *ijtihād lughawī*, refers to the use of new or current potentialities of language in a judgement on a case under consideration. The general precondition for good judgement is knowledge of *iṣṭilāḥ* (legal terminology). However, accurate mastery involves looking at a particular case as a part of the broader legal and social context. Thus, there are two specific preconditions (*ruknān*) for successful *ijtihād*: 1) the one who adjudicates should be well trained in the norms of law (he should be a *faqīh*), and 2) the case under judgement should be treated as an incident (*ḥādath*) whose nature is determined by place, time and other circumstances.²²²

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī refers to one he called a *mujtahid muṭlaq*, that is, a perfect interpreter of legal and religious texts. This person should follow two principles: 1) he must be independent in his judgement but, at the same time, bound to the assumptions of the school from which he comes (*mustaqill wa-muntasib*), and 2) he must be guided by *ḥadīths* and precedents. Cases without precedents should be considered within a sequence of events to establish a cause-and-effect relationship between facts before an oral opinion (*kalām*) is pronounced. Al-Sālimī believed that everyone was entitled to express his opinion on legal or religious questions, but only on the condition that it met the criteria for good *ijtihād*. Freedom in making a judgement was relative, as every *mujtahid* was educated within a particular school of thought (*madhhab*), and his judgement would reflect its way of thinking. The expertise in precedents and a good command of juridical reasoning were essential for *qiyās* (deductive analogy) as a process for formulating a new injunction based on the Qurʾān and *ḥadīths*.²²³

As a consequence, a *mujtahid* had to master the art of *tafsīr* (Qurʾān interpretation), and he needed to know the *sirā* (biography)

book, quotations are from the 2010 five-volume version edited by Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Abd Allāh al-Sālimī.

²²² Idem, *Maʿārij al-amāl ʾalā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 2, 416.

²²³ Idem, *Ṭalʿat al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, vol. 2, 417.

of the Prophet Muḥammad and his Companions (*al-ṣaḥāba*). Al-Sālimī emphasized the role of *qiyās* and was a master of Qur'ānic deduction. *Ma'ārij al-āmāl* contains deductions from more than 4,000 *ḥadīths*.²²⁴

As a jurist, he relied heavily on *ḥadīths* when a case was controversial and the Qur'ān contained no specific references to it. For example, *Ma'ārij al-āmāl* refers to *ḥadīth* no. 3206 in the *Sunan* of Abū Dāwud, which says that, when 'Uthmān b. Maẓ'ūn had died and was buried, Muḥammad told a man to bring him a stone and put it at the head of the buried man, saying: "I am marking the grave of my brother with it, and I shall bury here whoever dies from my family." This *ḥadīth* was understood to mean that it was permissible to mark someone's grave, so that the grave and its position would be known. However, according to a common view Muḥammad put two stones on the grave – one at the head and a second between the legs of the buried man. Al-Sālimī, when answering a question about how to mark the place of someone's burial correctly, stated that the *ḥadīth* about 'Uthmān b. Maẓ'ūn speaks of only one stone. In such controversial cases, the *ḥadīth* should remain the only reliable source of knowledge.²²⁵

Concerning sources, Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī asks how to determine which *ḥadīth* is more vital and what to do when opinions of the Companions diverge. He answers by referring to a discussion about the amount of *zakāt* from harvested wheat that took place shortly after the death of the Prophet Muḥammad. The versions reported by the Prophet's Companions differed. On the one hand, Mu'āwiya (Ibn Abī Sufyān) said two measures of wheat were paid, and on the other, Abū Sa'īd b. Mālīk Sinān al-Khazrajī al-Khudrī reported that he always paid one measure. Al-Sālimī believed that, if there were differences in the versions given by people in the Prophet's immediate circle, the most authoritative were those of the Companions who had learned from their own experiences and spent the most time around the Prophet.²²⁶

In the case of the wheat harvest *zakāt*, al-Sālimī indicates that both Mu'āwiya and al-Khudrī were among the first Muslims and they had handed down to posterity should be believed. However, Mu'āwiya was a relatively late follower of the Prophet because he

²²⁴ Ibid.

²²⁵ Idem, *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (1286–1332)*, vol. 4, 198–99.

²²⁶ Idem, *Ma'ārij al-āmāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 4, 661.

became the caliph almost 30 years after Muḥammad's death. On the other hand, Abū Sa'īd b. Mālīk Sinān al-Khazrajī al-Khudrī, a contemporary of Muḥammad, was one of the *Anṣar al-dīn*, or "helpers of religion", and is considered one of the seven most prolific narrators of *ḥadīths* and one of the Companions. Al-Sālimī cites the authority of Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Khuzayma (d. 311/923-4), a prominent *mujtahid* and Shafī'ī jurist, best known for his *ḥadīth* collection. Ibn Khuzayma states that Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī's *ḥadīth* "was most advanced and referred to those first people who paid for *zakāt* for grain." Besides, Mu'āwiya admitted that he had not heard the opinion he expressed from the Prophet himself, and at the same time it is known that 1,170 reliable *ḥadīths* came from Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī. In this situation, the report of the one who is more knowledgeable and accompanied the Prophet more frequently should be accepted.²²⁷

Another example would be the controversy over the circumstances of the Prophet's marriage to the last wife of Maymūna bt. al-Ḥārith. According to some sources, the Prophet married her while he was free from the obligations of pilgrimage; according to others, it was while he was in the process of purifying himself for the pilgrimage. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī believes that the most authoritative narrative comes from Abū Rāfi, a close companion of the Prophet and his servant.²²⁸

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī recognizes consensus as one of the methods of formulating a norm but recommends extreme caution in applying it. While some situations do not raise doubts, in many other situations, arguments may undermine a unanimous decision. An example of the former is the way parents should care for a child. On this there is unanimous agreement, and a specific situation is described in the Qur'ān: "The mother shall give suck / To their offspring / For two whole years, / If the father desires / To complete the term. / But he shall bear the cost / of their food and clothing / On equitable terms."²²⁹ In many cases, however, arguments may arise against a community-agreed norm if, for example, the norm is agreed upon by jurists accepted by the community but other jurists have a different opinion. Equally, an argument against the legitimacy of a norm established by consensus may arise if circumstances change. Al-Sālimī

²²⁷ Ibid.

²²⁸ Ibid.

²²⁹ *The Holy Qur'an, surah 2, Al-Baqara, verse 233.*

concludes that differences of opinion among people are typical and to be expected, making it challenging to reach unanimity when agreeing on a norm of conduct. Since every argument against an agreed norm arises from doubts about its validity, the consensus ceases to be valid. Consensus can be a source of norm-making, but only in such cases when no one expresses a different opinion from that agreed by the original circle of jurists.²³⁰

Linguistic, logical and religious analysis is closely related. The jurist believed that it is essential that a norm be given linguistic form, but the meaning of the language used is most important. Only the meaning of words understood as related to others and explained in relation to social context makes it possible for a norm to be formulated whose reason for existence (*ratio legis*) will be understandable to those who are to be guided by it. Since, in al-Sālimī's reasoning, social context generally equals to religious context, the *ratio legis* of a jurist formulating the norm can be equated with *ratio religionis*.

An example of how meaning is critical in reasoning is the question of the purity of a woman after menstruation. The question in this regard is whether sexual intercourse with a woman is permitted after the flow of blood ends but before she washes. Most Muslim jurists ruled this out, although some believed it was permissible. The Ḥanafī school said that, if a woman was pure for less than for ten days, it was not permissible for her husband to have intercourse with her, and if she was pure ten days, he might have intercourse with her before washing. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī believes that the word "pure" should be adequately understood in this matter and emphasises that purity does not occur at the moment when the flow of blood stop but at the moment when a woman's pre-menstrual state of purity is restored. We read: "The advent of menstruation is the fact that removes the purity of the woman, and the suspension of menstruation requires restoration of her previous state."²³¹ This restoration is achieved by washing with water. Then al-Sālimī formulates the principle that "rules are attached to the meanings, not to the names" (i.e. its linguistic form).²³²

Al-Sālimī asks how to deal with controversy when it is a matter of interpretation. As an example, he cites disagreement over ritual ablution when applied to the legs. The majority believed that

²³⁰ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma'arij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 4, 761.

²³¹ Ibid., vol. 2, 172.

²³² Ibid.

ablution meant *ghasl* (washing), but a minority opinion considered that ablution could mean *mash* (wiping). Well-known jurists such as Abū Dāwud believed that, when two interpretations sound reasonable, arguments in favour of one or the other should be sought from a clear understanding of a given Qur'ānic verse. In this case of ablution, decisive importance was attached to statements of the Companions of the Prophet that ablutions of the legs should be understood as "washing". Al-Sālimī believed that the controversy on this point arose from the understanding of the words. However, clarity was needed as different understandings could weaken one of the more critical requirements for purification before prayer. He believed that opinions of the Companions, along with the actions of the Prophet, could explain the discrepancies. This argument must be taken as conclusive evidence in favour of one interpretation, and as removing the excuse for another interpretation of the text. In this way, the jurist advocates striving for an unambiguous interpretation of a given recommendation or order to avoid conflicts within the Muslim community based on differences in interpretation. He writes: "if there is controversy about two actions, it is necessary to correct one of the two interpretations by clarifying the meaning of the verse, and if the meaning of a verse is clarified, it will indicate that only one interpretation is valid."²³³

3.2. What is a *qā'ida*?

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī answers the question of what the canonical norm (*qā'ida*) is as follows. The canonical norm is a generalisation of individual facts we know by judgement about their essence as expressed by jurists or by custom. Al-Sālimī distinguishes at least three types of judgement: universally accepted, repeated (recurrent) or fixed, and isolated. A universally accepted judgement functions in the form of custom or results from the text and does not require an effort to interpret the nature of the case. A repetitive or fixed judgement (*ḥukm mutawātir*) is one made by people who cannot be suspected of being liars and who have formed the judgement on the basis of their beliefs and experience. Such a judgement does not depend only on a single source, e.g. a narrator from Muḥammad's circle, and it is difficult to question its credibility. It is also not easy to repudiate it because it is constantly repeated and the

²³³ Ibid., vol. 1, 329.

general view is that it reflects the existing facts. For example, al-Sālimī refers to the account of the two angels, Munkar and Nakīr, who test the faith of the dead in their graves. The Qurʾān does not refer to these two figures, and their names appear for the first time in the *ḥadīth* of Abū ʾIsā Muḥammad b. ʾIsā al-Sulamī al-Ḍarīr al-Būghī al-Tirmidhī, who lived in the third/ninth century and was a well-known Islamic scholar and collector of *ḥadīths*.²³⁴

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī points out serious discrepancies about the two angels testing the faith of the dead. “Shīʿites and Muʿtazilites reject this message and claim that the deceased is unconscious and cannot be interrogated as to his faith.”²³⁵ Others stress that the story of the two angels should be believed. The jurist emphasizes that it is impossible to reach a consensus on this issue because there is no source text on the subject, but he does not take sides, either. Determining the credibility of a *ḥadīth* is not the purpose of his analysis, which is only an example judgement as a basis for shaping a legal norm. When a *ḥadīth* on a topic is repeated, the story it contains is perpetuated, but that does not make it a source that can be relied on for a judgement. It is difficult to challenge or change its content but, at the same time, it is also not credible enough to convince its critics that its content is valid. “The frequency with which a judgement is communicated does not lend credence to its source” – we read.²³⁶

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī introduced the concept of “an isolated judgement” (*al-qawlu al-shādhdu*), one that has not received unanimous acceptance. He believed that an isolated opinion cannot be taken as a basis for forming a norm and declared that unanimous acceptance or *ijmāʿ* is the source of law. If an opinion is isolated as inconsistent with the general opinion on a given subject, it should be disregarded in forming the norm. Al-Sālimī cites discussions about purity as an example, referring to the recommendation of the Prophet, who said: “The prayer of a person [...] is not accepted till he

²³⁴ Al-Tirmidhī lived for some time in Iraq, where he came into contact with local beliefs during the period of the Islamization of that country and the incorporation of pre-Islamic beliefs into Muslim eschatology, see Gualtherüs (Gautier) Hendrik Albert Juynboll, “al-Tirmidhī,” in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/vol.-of-islam-2/al-tirmidhi-SIM_7569 (accessed December 7, 2022).

²³⁵ Nūr al-Dīn ʾAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Marʾarīj al-amāl ʾalā madārīj al-kamāl l bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 4, 221.

²³⁶ Ibid., vol. 4, 222.

performs the ablution.”²³⁷ According to Mālik b. Anas, “The Prophet performed ablution for each prayer.”²³⁸ The general opinion is that: “Ablution nullifies ten things: urine, defecation, semen, pre-seminal fluid, prostatic secretion, wind breaking from the anus, menstruation, puerperium and the disappearance of the mind through fainting, insanity, alcohol, or sleep.” Some jurists believed that ablution did not nullify pre-seminal fluid and sleep. However, according to Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, these were isolated opinions and should not be considered when shaping the norm on ablution. He writes: “This aberrant (*shādhah*) opinion [about ablution – J.Z.] should be clarified and nullified” because “the aberrant should not be taken into account.”²³⁹

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī states that the norms are divided into two types: those relating to the relationship of man with God and those dealing with relations between people. These two types operate largely independently of each other and are mutually exclusive. Combining the norms relating to relations with God with those regulating relations between people may have the consequence of weakening religious fervour and so is not permitted. The jurist formulates this view in discussion of the payment of *zakāt*. Sharing with others what we have in excess is a religious duty, and thus a norm regarding people’s behaviour towards God. The discussion referred to by al-Sālimī concerned the specific situation of indebted people who had to repay their debt and did not then have surpluses from their material resources from which they could pay *zakāt*. Outstanding jurists, including Sufyān al-Thawrī (93–161/716–78), founder of the Thawrī *madhhab*, Ibn al-Mundhir (241–318/855–930), Sulaymān b. Yāsār (d. 106/725), one of the so-called “seven *fuqahā*’ of Medina,” and Ibn Ḥanbal believed that paying off a debt should not be an obstacle to paying the *zakāt*, as these are two different types of duties. Al-Sālimī refers to these jurists and shares their view. He writes that, in a situation where someone repays a debt, he should deduct it from what he has obtained and pay the *zakāt* from the rest

²³⁷ See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, Ablutions, *ḥadīth* 135, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari:135> (accessed December 7, 2022); *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, The Book of Mosques and Places of Prayer, *ḥadīth* 680b, <https://sunnah.com/muslim:680b> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²³⁸ See *Sunan Abī Dāwūd*, Purification, *ḥadīth* 171, <https://sunnah.com/abudawud:171> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²³⁹ Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Mar‘arīj al-amāl ‘alā madārīj al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 419.

of his property. A debtor who cannot repay the debt should do the same – subtract the sum of the debt from his assets and transfer the *zakāt* from what he has left. This situation is comparable to not having enough water to quench one's thirst, prepare a meal and make ablution. In such circumstances, water should be used to sustain life, and ablution before prayer should be done with clean sand. This will allow acting humanely towards people while simultaneously fulfilling your duty to God. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī concludes: "*Zakāt* is the duty of man to God, and the payment of debt is the duty of the debtor to the creditor." And he adds: "Obligations do not cancel each other out."²⁴⁰

3.3. How to derive the general from the particular

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī considers that a norm of conduct is formed by generalizing from individual cases. Although it reflects selected cases, it also functions in relation to cases that may differ. This does not mean, however, that such cases should be treated as ineligible for individual judgements because arguments in favour of their being special cases may be of an absolute nature, i.e. indisputable. Such argumentation is stronger than argumentation for the norm because the norm covers hypothetical cases, i.e. cases that may or may not occur and so an argument to impose the norm is relative in this situation. An individual case refers to a specific situation and, if appropriate arguments are made, the case has its own considerations, even if they deviate from the rule.²⁴¹

An example is the discussion among jurists at the time of the formation of the Sunnī law schools about who could receive aid from *zakāt*. The norm says that poor people can receive such help, while rich people should be excluded. However, the argument for this principle is relative, since the very notions of "poor" and "rich" are relative. A particular discussion referred to a fighter "for the sake of God" who was not registered to receive a specific salary and did not receive assistance from the *zakāt* fund because he was considered "rich". This was supported by the *ḥadīth* of ʿAmr b. al-ʿĀṣ, transmitted by Abū Hurayra, who said: "It is not permissible to give charity to a rich man (or one who is of independent means) or to one who is strong and healthy." We read in this *ḥadīth* that two men approached

²⁴⁰ Ibid., vol. 4, 481.

²⁴¹ Ibid., vol. 4, 727.

the Prophet when he was preparing for the Farewell Pilgrimage and giving alms to other pilgrims. These men turned to the Prophet to help them as well. He looked them up and down and, seeing that they were robust, he said: "If you wish, I shall give you something, but there is nothing spare in it for a rich man or one who is strong and able to earn a living." This *ḥadīth* would therefore argue that any pilgrim could receive help from the funds collected as alms.²⁴²

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī points out, however, that this *ḥadīth* says that the Prophet distributed funds to pilgrims from the *ṣadaqa* funds, i.e. the fund from which anyone can receive support, regardless of whether he is poor or rich. He analyses the case by pointing out that both Mālik b. Anas and al-Shāfi'ī believed that the soldier should receive *zakāt* support because he was fighting "for the sake of God". Abū Ḥanīfa, on the other hand, believed that a warrior could receive aid from the *zakāt* fund only if he had no means of his own. Many examples from that period testify that the main criterion for using the *zakāt* fund was fighting "for the sake of God" which led, in turn, to discussions about the phrase "for the sake of God" itself. Some jurists believed that the pilgrimage was for God's sake and that pilgrims could receive funds in order, for example, to buy copies of the Qur'ān. Zaydīs believed that the phrase "for the sake of God" included scholars and their disciples, whether poor or rich, because this helped them to obtain knowledge without being preoccupied with worldly matters. Al-Sālimī advocates the criterion "for the sake of God" as the most important one, as indicated by the *ḥadīth* that "*zakāt* is not allowed for the well-off person except for a fighter in the cause of God." On this basis, he formulates the principle that "the particular takes precedence over the general" because "the restricted is inevitably different from the absolute."²⁴³

The jurist pointed out the close relationship between what is particular and what is general. Suppose a particular is mentioned along with a general one. In that case, the particular specifies the general and is accepted out of the general. An example is the discussion on the amount of *zakāt* that should be paid for harvested fruit. This command was formulated by the Prophet, who did not indicate what part of the harvest should be given in alms, so the principle was not specified in this case. It was complemented by the messages contained in, for example, the *ḥadīth* from Mu'ādh b. Jabal b. 'Amrū,

²⁴² Ibid., vol. 4, 728–29.

²⁴³ Ibid., vol. 4, 729.

one of the Companions of the Prophet. Mu'ādh b. Jabal b. 'Amrū was called by the Prophet "the one who will lead the scholars into Paradise" because of his extensive knowledge. This *ḥadīth* says: "The Messenger of God, may God bless him and grant him peace, sent me to Yemen and commanded me to take a tenth of the crops irrigated with rain and half of a tenth of those irrigated with a water wheel." Al-Sālimī writes that, on the basis of this message, the belief was established that "it is obligatory to take one-tenth of the crop if it is irrigated with rain or springs and a half-tenth if it is irrigated by sprinkling." For al-Sālimī, this case is an example of specifying a norm, and he regards this situation to be beneficial for the principle itself. He formulates a rule that reads that "the particular empowers the general from beginning to end."²⁴⁴

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī believes that reality is a set of individual phenomena and that each canonical norm is a generalisation of the context of a selected individual case or cases. Consequently, he wonders what individual phenomena are, what a generalisation is, and how to derive a generalisation from a specific situation.

An example of al-Sālimī's deliberations on the relationship between what is particular and what is general is the *qā'ida* that says that "the general is different from the original point." The jurist wonders whether a generalisation derived from a specific case and based solely on logical reasoning can be valid. He examines this issue using the example of the controversy concerning the obligation to perform ablution (*wuḍū'*) before every prayer, referring to the opinion of Abū Dāwud, and citing numerous narratives about ablution. He raises no objection to the fact that *wuḍū'* is an absolute requirement (*fard*) but the question remains of whether it is obligatory before every prayer. He writes that, while Abū Dāwud's narratives show that ablution is compulsory for every prayer, "most jurists" (*akthar al-fuqahā'*) believe that it is not. The starting point for his reasoning on this matter is verse 7 of *surah* 5 of the Qur'ān, *Al-Mā'ida*: "When you prepare for prayer, wash your faces" (*idhā qumtum ilā al-ṣalāti fa-ughsilū wujūhakum*).²⁴⁵

According to the "most jurists" mentioned above, the Prophet's words were addressed to specific people in his immediate environment and referred to a specific situation. In other words, it reflects a single (*al-khuṣūṣ*) situation, but if generalized, this can produce

²⁴⁴ Ibid., vol. 4, 433.

²⁴⁵ Ibid., vol. 1, 306.

a norm that ablution is not obligatory for every prayer. Al-Sālimī believes that such a generalisation is false and challenges it by, on the one hand, logical inference and, on the other, by specifying the *ratio legis* of ablution. He points out that the sentence *idhā qumtum ilā al-ṣalāti fa-ughsilū wujūhakum* does not contain any time limits for the described activity and so it cannot be said that it refers to an individual situation. From the syntactical point of view, this sentence is a generalisation (*al-‘umūm*), and from the semantic point of view, it does not indicate that ablutions should be performed only before a specific prayer, not before all of them. It contains neither an exception (*istithnā*) nor exclusion (*istib‘ād*), which ultimately confirms that this sentence is intended to be taken generally.²⁴⁶

Moreover, the jurist links ablution with the concept of purity and argues his position by pointing to the reasoning behind of the Prophet's command to wash the face before praying. The fact that a face is indicated in the commandment is of secondary importance. It is not about washing the face as a specific body part but about fulfilling the command to cleanse oneself before prayer. In other words, "washing your face" is only a sign of obeying the requirement for cleanliness in prayer. The jurist is saying that a generalisation cannot be deduced solely as a result of the logic of argumentation; the *ratio* of the activity in question is the most important, and in revealing this *ratio*, one should consider factors outside of the text.²⁴⁷

One of the Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's canons says: "The possibility of interpretation arises after the generalisation confirms the probability."²⁴⁸ It reflects the jurist's concern about the validity of norms derived in a very particular way, namely, from selected meanings and random events. These meanings and events provide the argumentation for a given norm's existence. However, it can be assumed that these arguments may be weakened or challenged when the norm is confronted with new meanings and events. So what is the validity of a norm constructed in this way?

Al-Sālimī addresses this question by highlighting two aspects of an individual fact: form and content. An individual fact expressed in words is understood unequivocally from the point of view of syntax or words related grammatically. However, its meaning may vary as a result of argumentation about its content. Discussions in the early

²⁴⁶ Ibid.

²⁴⁷ Ibid.

²⁴⁸ Ibid., vol. 4, 285.

Islamic period about paying a tax on the harvest of crops serve as an example. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī writes that, while some believed that the tax had to be paid on the raw products harvested, others believed that it should be paid on the products obtained after processing the raw materials. These discussions continued even when the harvest tax became a religious obligation as a *zakāt*. At that time, some jurists wondered whether the recommendations on this issue made by the Prophet in Medina were also valid in Mecca. Al-Sālimī has no doubt that the words “keep up prayer and pay the poor rate” should be treated as a generalisation applicable everywhere, regardless of where and in what circumstances it was formulated. It is only within the framework of this generalisation that one can reflect on the individual facts to which the question refers – whether the tax should be paid on fresh or dried fruit, for example.²⁴⁹

Another example views the need for a woman to cover her face. Verse 31 of *surah* 24 of the Qur’ān, *Al-Nūr*, speaks of the modesty of women who, therefore, “Should not display their / Beauty and ornaments except / What (must ordinarily) appear / thereof.” Assuming there is no doubt regarding the need for female modesty in the public space, al-Sālimī points to differences of opinion among jurists about the meaning of the phrase “What (must ordinarily) appear thereof”. Some believed that the face is an element of *‘awra*, or an intimate part of the body, and should therefore be covered but others believed that it is not. The jurist does not speak for one of the parties, but the controversies allow him to highlight the significance of the argumentation regarding individual facts (in this case, the positions of jurists) *vis à vis* the generalisation that both parties accept. Thus, a generalisation creates a framework for discussing individual situations and this is how the canon “when the generalisation happens then possibility will be established” should be understood. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī adds that generalisation plays this role as long as “all the individual facts relate to it.”²⁵⁰

The jurist realizes that a generalisation does not cover all the individual facts and that there may be situations that deviate from the general rule envisaged by a norm. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī distinguishes two reasons for a possible deviation from the rule. One may be a mistake, and the other may be deliberate avoidance of compliance with a rule. He examines this issue in the context

²⁴⁹ Ibid., vol. 4, 378–79.

²⁵⁰ Ibid., vol. 4, 284–85.

of violating the rules about ablution and prayer. As we know, the question of *khaṭa`a*, or a mistake, arises in many *ḥadīths* that refer to reasons why a rule may be broken. *Sunan al-Nasā`ī*, in the section *The Book of Forgetfulness (in Prayer)*, refers to mistakes made in prayer. We read that when “‘Alqama b. Qays forgot and made a mistake in his prayer, and they told him about that [...]. So he undid his cloak, then he performed two prostrations of forgetfulness [...].”²⁵¹ The well-known *ḥadīth* no. 7410 of al-Bukhārī “To One whom I have created with Both My Hands” emphasizes that to err is human and states that the prophets Adam, Abraham, Moses and Jesus admitted their mistakes.²⁵² In *Sunan Abī Dāwud*, we read: “If I have made a mistake unintentionally, I beg pardon of God and repent to Him.”²⁵³ *Sunan al-Tirmidhī* states: “If the Imam makes a mistake in forgiving, it would be better than making a mistake in punishment.”²⁵⁴

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī writes that departing from a rule formally negates and rejects the rule and the reason for the deviation from the rule must be considered. It may be due either to deliberate rejection of the rule itself or to a mistake or forgetfulness. He continues that both the Ḥanafī and Shāfi`ī schools recognize that deviation from the commands to perform ablutions and to pray is a sin, but expressing repentance and correcting the error abolishes the sin. Al-Sālimī focuses on the relationship between deviation from the rule and the on-going validity of the rule. He believes that the key in this matter is the nature of the *‘udhr* (excuse) for breaking the rule. If the *‘udhr* exculpates and vindicates the one who broke the rule, does this not undermine the value and durability of the principle itself? He writes that “an excuse relieves of embarrassment and sin but not the ruling on impurity, for the ruling on impurity does not go away except with purity.”²⁵⁵ In other words, one may say that the practice of justifying deviations from a rule and attempts to treat

²⁵¹ *Sunan al-Nasā`ī*, The Book of Forgetfulness (in Prayer), *ḥadīth* 1257, <https://sunnah.com/nasai/13> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁵² *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, Oneness, Uniqueness of Allāh (Tawḥeed), *ḥadīth* 7410, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari/> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁵³ *Sunan Abī Dāwud*, Prayer, *ḥadīth* 1277, <https://sunnah.com/abudawud/5> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁵⁴ *Jāmi` al-Tirmidhī*, The Book of Legal Punishment, *ḥadīth* 1424, <https://sunnah.com/search?q=makes+a+mistake+in+forgiving> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁵⁵ Nūr al-Dīn `Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma`ārij al-amāl `alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 850.

deviations as norms do not weaken the rule itself. Nor should there be any doubt that such attempts are a mistake.

Al-Sālimī is unequivocally in favour of strict adherence to religious and legal regulations (e.g., trade agreements) but is aware that unforeseen social situations require special regulations. Such situations arise as a result of, for example, natural disasters, which may cause crop failure or decline and the population's impoverishment. In such a situation, it is legitimate not to pay the tax immediately after the harvest, but to wait until the end of the year. Likewise, it is legitimate to expect prayer to be performed at the scheduled times unless there is an unexpected factor such as a woman's menstruation, in which case, the order to pray does not apply. Similarly, rules were adapted when dates were sold fresh before they were dried. The tax was traditionally paid on dates that were dried at the end of the year but this rule was relaxed when selling fresh products, with the justification that the population needed the dates while they were fresh. On the basis of these cases, al-Sālimī formulates the canonical norm: "If it is not feasible to do something, the obligation [to do it – J.Z.] may be lifted even though the reason for it was previously justified."²⁵⁶

The jurist is interested in the cause of a phenomenon and points out that every phenomenon has its causes. However, the mere occurrence of these causes does not inevitably give rise to a phenomenon. He formulates a canonical norm that says that "the causes [of certain phenomena – J.Z.] do not necessarily lead to the consequences in question."²⁵⁷ The meaning of this canon becomes understandable in the context of the analysis of necessary and accompanying factors. An example is the jurist's reasoning regarding nail-clipping. Nail clipping (*qaṣṣ al-aẓāfir*) is one of the five actions required to attain the state of purity, or the state of moral perfection in which we were created (*fiṭra*). It was commanded by the Prophet and reflected in numerous narratives in the Sunnah. However, these narratives differ on how often this activity should be performed. According to some, it should be every Thursday before the Friday prayer and according to others every 15 days, while other versions mention trimming nails as needed. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī does not say which narrative he thinks is the strongest but focuses on the Prophet's statement related to the command to

²⁵⁶ Ibid., vol. 4, 449–50.

²⁵⁷ Ibid., vol. 1, 908.

cut one's nails. This statement was given to us by Abū Ishāq who referred that Muḥammad used to say that "who cuts his fingernails on each of forty Thursdays shall not become poor" (*lam yuṣbih al-faqīran*). This sentence is used by al-Sālimī to analyse the relationship between trimming nails and being rich, thus analysing the relation between the two. The jurist says that there are factors that determine a given phenomenon and those that may accompany it, although they do not have to be present in order for it to occur. In this case, regularly trimming the nails is necessary but is only incidentally related to becoming rich, as not everyone who trims their nails becomes rich.²⁵⁸

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī gives other examples. He writes that marriage causes the birth of children, but it is not a factor that causes it inevitably since there are marriages that do not have children. It is similar to trade, which is the source of wealth. However, only some merchants become rich. Dealing in trade is not a factor that inevitably leads to wealth. Likewise, rain promotes the growth of the plants, but the plants continue to grow as the rainfall disappears. At the same time, rainfall is not necessarily accompanied by plant growth. Thus, there is no necessary causal relationship between rainfall and growth.²⁵⁹

In addition to analysing a sentence through logical reasoning, the jurist draws attention to the *ratio legis* of the sentence "He who cuts his nails on each of forty Thursdays will not become poor." He believes that the word "poor" is a metaphor. Nail clipping is cleansing, which is the way to attain the state of *fiṭra*, or moral perfection, in which we were created. If we can do something that will bring us closer to this moral perfection, we should do it. Thus, nail clipping is an imperative related not to material enrichment, but to moral cleansing and returning to the state described in verse 30 of *surah* 30 of the Qur'ān, *Al-Rūm*: "So set thou thy face, / Steadily and truly to the Faith."²⁶⁰

Al-Sālimī believed that, just as every fact is unique and must be evaluated as such, so too do people differ in their skills and abilities, and their behaviour should be evaluated accordingly. The jurist refers to the Prophet's statements about the obligation of every Muslim to follow religious rules and carry out religious activities. There is

²⁵⁸ Ibid.

²⁵⁹ Ibid.

²⁶⁰ Ibid.

no doubt about these obligations as they are stipulated in numerous *ḥadīths*. At the same time, the *ḥadīths* indicate that religious activity depends on the individual abilities of each believer. In particular, in al-Bukhārī's collection, the *Book of Patients*, we read, "Do the deeds that are within your ability."²⁶¹ And al-Tirmidhī's collection includes the Prophet's words, "You can never surpass your ability."²⁶² Thus, each person has different abilities to perform activities and is unable to transcend them. When assessing a person's behaviour, his/her individual ability to act should be considered. Al-Sālimī refers to verse 16 of *surah* 64 of the Qur'ān, *Al-Taghābun*: "So fear God / As much as you can." The jurist interprets this verse as a call to observe religious correctness and indicates that the zeal of each believer in observing fasting, praying and especially caring for the poor and needy varies depending on how deep his faith is and what his material capabilities are. "You cannot demand that someone do something that exceeds his/her abilities", writes al-Sālimī, and formulates the canonical norm: "Ordering what cannot be done is not possible."²⁶³

One can agree with Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā 'Abbūd Āl Harmūsh, who considers this principle to be one of the most important in Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's legal work because when transferred from the sphere of *fiqh al-ʿibadāt* to the sphere of *fiqh al-muʿāmalāt*, it sets out an individualized and flexible approach to the assessment of human behaviour.²⁶⁴

Another example of cause-and-effect inference is al-Sālimī's opinion on the understanding of the rule regarding the purification of women after menstruation, derived from the command in verse 222 of *surah* 2 of the Qur'ān, *Al-Baqara*: "So keep away from women / In their courses, and do not / Approach them until / They are clean." Controversy arises from the wording "until they are clean" (*ḥattā yaṭhurna*); specifically how should purity and purification be understood here? Does purification occur when the blood stops, and is sexual intercourse possible? The jurist believes that purification occurs only after cleansing (*ighṭisāl*) with water, not when the blood stops. The argument in favour of this understanding is found in the

²⁶¹ *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, The Book of Patients, *ḥadīth* 5673, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari/75> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁶² *Jāmiʿ al-Tirmidhī*, On Al-Fitan, *ḥadīth* 2249, <https://sunnah.com/tirmidhi/33> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁶³ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Maʿārij al-amāl ʿalā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 786–87.

²⁶⁴ Harmūsh, *Al-Qawāʿid al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, vol. 1, 299.

other part of the same verse, which says, "But when they have / Purified themselves" (*fa-idhā taṭhurna*). The phrase "when they have purify themselves" presupposes the subject's activity, i.e., cleansing. So purity follows cleansing. Al-Sālimī deals with this issue by analysing the language and meaning and stresses the relationship between cleansing after menstruation, sexual intercourse and prayer. There is no doubt that a woman who is unclean after menstruation cannot pray. Since a prayer must be performed before sexual intercourse, it is evident that cleansing is a prerequisite for such a woman to have sexual intercourse. We see two premises here: (1) prayer is obligatory before sexual intercourse, and (2) ablution is obligatory before prayer. The conclusion is that it is unacceptable to have sexual intercourse without ablution first. This inference leads Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī to formulate the canon: "If the meaning does not result directly from the linguistic notation, then it is necessary to refer to the extra-linguistic context."²⁶⁵

Another complement to this *qa'ida*, also derived from considerations about the purity of a woman after menstruation, is a conclusion about the relation between the word and its form and meaning. Al-Sālimī refers to Abū Ḥanīfa's statement on this matter and says that "rules expressed in words are related to the meanings and not to the form of words."²⁶⁶ The principle of abstaining from sexual intercourse before a woman is purged speaks of more than the record itself implies; namely, it speaks of the importance of the act of purification itself in the context of the practice of faith and of other restrictions that apply to a woman during this period (reciting prayers, praying, going to a mosque).²⁶⁷

Subsequently, al-Sālimī reflects on the semantic relations between two sentences when one is general and relates to a given activity and the other restricts a given movement to certain spheres. In linguistics, this problem is known as defining and non-defining relative clauses. The jurist asks whether the relative clause, narrowing a given activity to a selected sphere, excludes a non-defining relative clause. To answer this question, the jurist refers to the discussion about the path of charity, particularly in verses 12–16 of *surah* 90 of the Qur'ān, '*Al-Balad*. These verses relate to three specific

²⁶⁵ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 2, 174.

²⁶⁶ Ibid., vol. 2, 172.

²⁶⁷ Ibid.

instances of charity: (1) freeing the bondman (verse 13); (2) feeding the orphan (verse 15); and (3) "feeding the indigent down in the dust" (*miskīnan dhā matrabin*) (verse 16). The phrase "down in the dust" refers to a select group of people, that is, those who are in a challenging situation. Does this mean that less needy people should not be helped?²⁶⁸

Al-Sālimī notes another phrase in the verse 14, which mentions "giving food" (*it'ām*) and considers it to be a non-defining relative clause, proposing that the phrase "feeding the indigent down in the dust" plays the role of a relative clause, which should, for linguistic reasons, be treated as a subtype or subordinate clause to the one that precedes it. The phrase does not specify limits to the scope of the "feeding" by adding, for example "only" or "exclusively" and so al-Sālimī believes that the phrase "down in the dust" is figurative and is meant to indicate that charity should be completely disinterested. Persons "down in the dust" can be helped out of pure charity, no more, because no benefit can be expected from giving them food. However, there are varying degrees of need, and help should be provided to all who need it. Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, therefore, formulates the canon: "One should not interpret one verse dependent on another when they carry different meanings."²⁶⁹

3.4. *Qawā'id fiqhiyya* and society

Al-Sālimī points out that legal norms function in a social environment and regulate relationships between people. Since standards refer to rights and obligations, the failure of one person to comply with a standard may limit the exercise of another person's rights under the same standard. However, such a limitation on rights is temporary and ceases when the obligations provided for by the norm are fulfilled. The jurist arrives at this conviction as a result of his consideration of the purity of a post-menstrual woman. It is generally believed that a woman should wash her body with water after menstruation or after the *'idda*, period to return to a state of purity. If a woman does not wash every part of her body after menstruation, she will remain impure and then a man cannot have sexual intercourse with her. However, this does not mean the man loses the right to this

²⁶⁸ Ibid., vol. 4, 702–03.

²⁶⁹ Ibid., vol. 4, 703.

intercourse because of the wife's misconduct. "The right cannot be cancelled due to an injustice of wrongful people" – we read.²⁷⁰

The jurist favours strict adherence to the norms, but he is also against excessive zeal in observing them. Do what the standard says but nothing more! He refers to a *ḥadīth* that describes how 'Alī performed ablutions. This *ḥadīth* says:

'Abd Khayr said: Ali came upon us and he had already offered prayer. He called for water. We asked: What will you do with water when you have already offered prayer? – Perhaps to teach us. Utensil containing water and a wash-basin were brought (to him). He poured water from the utensil on his right hand and washed both his hands three times, rinsed the mouth, snuffed up water and cleansed the nose three times. He then rinsed the mouth and snuffed up water with the same hand by which he took water. He then washed his face three times, and washed his right hand three times and washed his left hand three times. He then put his hand in water and wiped his head once. He then washed his right foot thrice and left foot thrice, then said: "If one is pleased to know the method of performing ablution of the Messenger of Allah, this is how he did it."²⁷¹

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī believed that this *ḥadīth* was an indication of how anyone may perform ablutions because various methods were used and excessive zeal was shown in the number of washings. He refers to another *ḥadīth* narrated by of 'Amr b. al-ʿĀṣ:

A man came to the Prophet and asked him: Messenger of Allah, how is the ablution (to performed)? He (the Prophet) then called for water in a vessel and washed his hands up to the wrists three times, then washed his face three times, and washed his forearms three times. He then wiped his head and inserted both his index fingers in his ear-holes; he wiped the back of his ears with his thumbs and the front of his ears with the index fingers. He then washed his feet three times. Then he said: "This is how ablution should be performed. If anyone does more or less than this, he has done wrong and transgressed, or (said) transgressed and done wrong."²⁷²

Al-Sālimī evaluates this situation from the point of view of the law and stresses that transgressing the norm, even in good faith, is

²⁷⁰ Ibid., vol. 2, 177.

²⁷¹ *Sunan Abī Dāwūd*, Purification, *ḥadīth* 111, <https://sunnah.com/abudawud:111> (accessed December 7, 2022).

²⁷² Ibid., *ḥadīth* 135, <https://sunnah.com/abudawud:135> (accessed December 7, 2022).

breaking the norm. He writes: "One who does more than the law requires is like one who abides by the rule."²⁷³

It is known that some norms of conduct in force during Muḥammad's lifetime were changed. One such norm was giving alms to "people of weak faith" who were not Muslims, although they gradually became convinced of the teachings preached by Muḥammad. At that time, they were the majority, which justified such behaviour towards them. However, after the death of Muḥammad and the strengthening of the community, this norm was abandoned. One view was that the abandonment of this practice was related to the death of the Prophet because his successors did not continue such behaviour towards non-Muslims. Al-Sālimī looks at this issue in the broader context of the history of the Muslim community. He believes that the deviation from the norm was related to the expansion of the community. It became increasingly numerous, and there was no need for special provision to allow non-Muslims to access the *zakāt* fund, which Muslims created. Similarly, in the time of Muḥammad, women prayed together with men, and this practice was only abandoned later. The jurist believes that every rule and custom is the result of certain circumstance, and when that circumstance changes, the rule and custom loses its force. He says: "It's like ruling the end of his illness" (*huwa min qabīl al-ḥukm bi-intihā' 'illatih*).²⁷⁴

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī notes that the rules are often not followed and wonders what effect this has on their durability. In this regard, it is essential to know the reasons for non-compliance which may include misinterpretations of obligations, errors in their fulfilment or forgetfulness. Someone may forget to pray, or someone may miscalculate their net income from which they pay the tax. Failure to fulfill one's duties is a sin, but "God forgives those who forget", al-Sālimī states. However, "Mistakes and forgetfulness may excuse the sin but does not justify failure to fulfil obligations."²⁷⁵

If the prohibition applies to proceedings involving two parties, which of them is to blame for its violation? The party initiating the action, or both? For example, if intercourse occurs during a woman's menstruation, when the woman is impure and is forbidden to the man, or if the woman forgets to cleanse herself after menstruation, is the man complicit in breaking the prohibition? Al-Sālimī

²⁷³ Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 354.

²⁷⁴ Ibid., vol. 4, 712.

²⁷⁵ Ibid., vol. 4, 382.

says, "Yes." Both men and women are to blame for breaking this prohibition. The jurist refers to the authority of Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī, who believed that a man could not excuse himself in this case by not knowing whether the woman had cleansed herself after menstruation. On the other hand, a woman cannot claim that she could not refuse to allow her husband to have intercourse with her because, in this situation, she has the right to refuse.²⁷⁶

The same applies to the practice of usury, which is strictly forbidden by Islam. The lender and the borrower are both to blame. The latter cannot justify his action by claiming that he was in such a serious financial situation that he was forced to agree to take out a loan on usurious terms. Another example is homosexual relations. Both the party initiating such intercourse and the passive party who consented are liable for breaking the ban on such intercourse. "And a forbidden act, since it is not righteous for two sides, is forbidden to both sides" – we read.²⁷⁷

Practices that have become established in a given territory are as crucial as legal norms, and these two spheres – tradition and law – intertwine and complement each other. The condition for preserving a tradition is its compatibility with religion. Al-Sālimī discusses the relationship between tradition and the letter of the law using several examples. One of them says that a husband gave *zakāt* on behalf his wife on the occasion of the end of *ramadān* without agreeing with her. Formally speaking, he should not do this because the wife has the right to decide for herself. However, given the purpose of his action, it is difficult to imagine the wife being dissatisfied with what her husband did. Giving donations to help the poor in connection with the celebration of the end of *ramadān* is approved by God and traditionally practised by whole families. The husband's action, though arbitrary from the point of view of the wife's rights, was enshrined as legal by tradition. Al-Sālimī emphasizes in this context that many traditional social practices need not be expressed in a written text. If, for example, the transfer of the whole dowry in advance is established by custom in a particular country, it need not be written into the marriage contract.²⁷⁸

Yet another example is the widespread acceptance of a man's obligation to provide for his divorced wife and children. On this point,

²⁷⁶ Ibid., vol. 2, 190.

²⁷⁷ Ibid.

²⁷⁸ Ibid., vol. 4, 627.

a *ḥadīth* quotes the words of the Prophet, which leave no doubt as to this necessity. Consequently, this provision need not be written into the marriage contract since the man's duty to his divorced wife is understood. Regarding the relationship between written regulations and tradition, al-Sālimī refers to Abū Ḥanīfa, who said that steps taken by a father on behalf of an older son or wife without first informing them of it may not be lawful from a legal point of view but if they are keeping with tradition, it makes them legal. Accordingly, al-Sālimī formulates the principle that: "What is established by custom is equal to the written word."²⁷⁹

Custom may even be more vital than a jurist's judgement, especially if his view is an isolated opinion.²⁸⁰ However, universally accepted rulings must be respected. Al-Sālimī repeatedly states the need to practise faith and know the sources, especially the Qur'ān. One who knows the sources can easily fend off attacks from doubters made out of ignorance. He emphasizes that exploring the sources of faith is a duty. This does not only concern religious rituals, but applies to religious correctness in everyday life. The jurist refers here to the principle of sexual intercourse and the purity of a woman after menstruation, stating that not knowing that a woman should be purified before intercourse with a man cannot be an excuse, as it is stated in the Qur'ān and the Sunnah, the fundamental sources of the Muslim faith.²⁸¹ These sources say unequivocally that it is forbidden for a man to sleep with his wife before she cleanses herself. Al-Sālimī says that one who does so without knowing about the prohibition is like one who does so deliberately, because he "is ignorant of something that he cannot ignore and ignorance of that is not an excuse."²⁸²

²⁷⁹ Ibid.

²⁸⁰ See, *ibid.*, vol. 1, 419.

²⁸¹ *Ibid.*, vol. 2, 7–8; vol. 4, 175.

²⁸² *Ibid.*, vol. 2, 186.

Conclusion



Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's activity was multifaceted. As a historian, he introduced new methods in historical research and founded a school of history writing. While some Omani historians such as Sālim b. Ḥamūd b. Shāms al-Siyābī (1236–1412/1908–91) continued Salama b. Muslim al-ʿAwtabī's traditional way of writing on Omani history included the concept of tribal society and Islamization as a starting point, al-Sālimī introduced a new approach that combined historical narrative with geography and geology and Omani sources with European. By extending the historical narrative back to pre-Islamic times, he proposed a new vision of the Omani history and identity of the Omani society. This approach was fully developed in *Tuhfat al-a'yān bi-sīrat ahl 'Umān*, and then was adopted by historians such as ʿAbd Allāh al-Ṭāʾī and Muḥammad (al-Shayba) al-Sālimī.

In his writings, Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī popularized Ibādī law and “reminded” his contemporaries of the outstanding Ibādī jurists who were active in the past and whose works had been forgotten, including Badr al-Dīn Abū al-ʿAbbās Aḥmad al-Shammākhī, Ibn Baraka, al-Kudamī, Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb, al-Wārjalānī, and another well-known Zaydī jurist – al-Imam al-Murtaḍā al-Zaydī. Al-Sālimī writes respectfully of all of them. However, in terms of a more fundamental aspect of early Ibādīsm, the principle of association and dissociation, he continues the tradition of al-Kudamī.

Al-Sālimī's activity as a theologian and jurist should be seen in the context of the formation of Islamic law and jurisprudence (*uṣūl al-fiqh*) and the revival of the knowledge of the sources and methodology of Islamic law. For centuries, this discipline was traditionalist, limited to the study of the earliest works dealing with the sources of the law written in the mid-fourth/tenth century by the founders

of Muslim law schools. It was only in the twentieth century that attempts were made to take a new approach to the knowledge of the basis of law, particularly the art of formulating evidence (*dalīl*, pl. *adilla*), as well as introducing new terminology to the discipline of religious law, knowledge about rule (*ḥukm*) and duties (*taklīf*, pl. *takālīf*). The role of al-Sālimī was to comment on the verses of sacred texts relating to the basics of faith and create his interpretations. His works, though they concern Ibādī law, contain comparisons with other schools of law (*madhāhib fiqhiyya*), and thus deal with a subject known in Islam as *furūʿ al-fiqh*, that is, the branches of law. It gives Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī his place not only in the study of Ibādī jurisprudence but also in a broader range of research on new interpretations of Muslim law in general. He conducted studies of classical texts and the traditional basis of Islamic law and at the same time, demonstrated a remarkable ability to prove a thesis, using consequential reasoning and showing errors in reasoning.²⁸³

Regarding the question of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's heuristic, his works focused on the question of generalisation or the formation of norms. The central theme in his heuristic is the understanding that a norm is a generalisation based on a fact or facts, and the term *ijmāl* (generalisation) is one of the most common in his collection of canons. Al-Sālimī refers to the existing legal tradition and the interpretations of Islamic legal theorists. The jurist acknowledges differences in interpretation but tries to reconcile them. If he is critical of certain opinions, he avoids mentioning them by name and generally writes "most jurists" or "some jurists". His method of reasoning is induction and aims at deriving the general from the particular. Derivation means considering premises or declarations, making it possible to formulate the sentence that follows, i.e., the conclusion. Al-Sālimī asks: (1) what is particular and general, and how can a generalisation be derived from specific cases? (2) what factors are necessary for a phenomenon to occur? (3) is every fact unique, and should it be treated separately?

Analysis of the answers to these questions allows us to conclude that Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī's inference is conducted in three spheres: language, logic and religion. This approach holds that inference regards linguistic constructions as absolute and complete and cannot be changed in any way, as this would undermine the whole structure.

²⁸³ See Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Abd Allāh al-Sālimī, "Introduction" to Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, vol. 1, 1.

For example, the subject always appears in the nominative and the object in the accusative. Similarly, the inference of norms in the sphere of religion refers to principles and hierarchies that, if not burdened with subjective interpretation, are obligatory. No injunction may be modified or detached from the rest without harming the structure. Ablution cannot be missed before prayer, and the form of prayer itself cannot be modified.

In contrast, legal inference and forming legal norms is subjective, and legal norms are relative because their formulation consists of generalising particular facts by jurists, who may assess, select and classify these facts differently. Additionally, no legal standard covers all the legal cases it is meant to regulate, and individual situations outside the legal norm make the norm relative. Al-Sālimī believes that the subjectivity of legal inference suggests the need for a framework to determine the correctness of jurists' thinking about legal norms. These frameworks take the form of moral norms – *qawā'id*. They create a framework for formulating canons with a more narrow and detailed scope to deal with the matters to which they refer, as well as a framework for case law in the courts. In this sense, they are akin to *maqāṣid* as broad-based ethical tools for deriving legal canons.²⁸⁴

Text is the main reference point in generalizing events, but al-Sālimī also referred to extra-textual sources. When referring to the text, he is strongly oriented towards reality. Islamic law has for him a purposive nature and promotes the benefit (*maṣlaḥa*) of Muslims. In his thinking, there is room for rational inference when constructing a legal norm. "It is not possible to ask someone to do something that cannot be done" one of his *qawā'id* says. The jurist believes this perspective strengthens a norm and is a sound basis for evaluating all individual actions. A norm derived in this way provides a framework for the ethical evaluation of facts. Deviations from it may happen due to exceptional circumstances, but that does not mean it loses its value; it retains its force if it is consistent with the rationale of the case from the religious point of view.

An essential stage in creating a norm is the logical reasoning of the linguistic appearance of a phenomenon. The linguistic form is generally metaphoric. The jurists believed that form should be discussed in the extra-linguistic context to make a norm sound and its *ratio* understandable for those who were supposed to follow it.

²⁸⁴ See Kamali, "Legal Maxims and Other Genres of Literature in Islamic Jurisprudence", 77.

Bibliography

Ibādī Sources

- ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Baraka al-Bahlawī *Kitāb al-jāmi’*, ed. by ‘Īsā Yahyā al-Bārūnī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2007).
- Abū al-Hawārī Muḥammad b. al-Hawārī *Jāmi’ Abī al-Hawārī* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985).
- “Annals of Omān, from Early Times to the Year 1728 A.D., from an Arabic MS by Sheykh Sirha’n Bin Sa’id Bin Sirha’n Bin Muhammad of the Benū ‘Alī Tribe of Omān, translated and annotated by Edward Charles Ross, Political Agent at Muscat,” *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* XLIII, part I (History, Literature, &C.) (1874), 111–96.
- Atfayyish, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf, *Sharḥ kitāb al-nīl wa-shifā’ al-‘alīl*, 17 vols. (Al-Riyāḍ: Maktabat al-Irshād, 1985).
- al-‘Awtabī, Salama b. Muslim *Kitāb al-ansāb*, 2 vols., ed. by Muḥammad Ihsān al-Nuṣṣ (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2006).
- al-‘Awtabī, Salama b. Muslim *Kitāb al-ḍiyā’*, 23 vols., ed. by al-Ḥājj Sulaymān b. Ibrāhīm Bābzīz al-Wārjalānī and Dāwūd b. ‘Umar Bābzīz al-Wārjalānī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu’n al-Dīniyya, 2015).
- Badr al-Dīn Abū al-‘Abbās Aḥmad b. Sa’id b. ‘Abd al-Wāḥid *Kitāb mukhtaṣar al-‘adl wa-l-inṣāf* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1984).
- al-Barāshdī, Zahrān b. Nāṣir b. Sālim *Taṭbīqāt al-qawā’id al-fiqhīyya* (Masqaṭ: Maktabat al-Jīl al-Wā’id, 2014).
- al-Battāshī, Sayf b. Ḥamūd *Ithāf al-a’yān fī ta’rikh baḍ’ ‘ulamā’ ‘Umān* (Masqaṭ: Maktab al-Mustashār al-Khāṣ al-Jalāl al-Sulṭān li-Shu’n al-Dīniyya wa-l-Ta’rikhiyya, 2016).
- History of the Imāms and Seyyids of Omān, by Salil-ibn-Razīk, from A.D. 661–1856*, trans. and ed. with Notes, Appendices, and an Introduction, continuing the History to 1870 by George Percy Badger (London: The Hakluyt Society, 1871).

- Ibn Ruzayq, Hamīd b. Muḥammad *Al-Fath al-mubīn fī sīrat al-Sāda al-Būsa 'īdiyyīn*, ed. by 'Abd al-Mun'im 'Āmir and Mursī 'Abd Allāh (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1977).
- Ibn Ruzayq, Ḥamīd b. Muḥammad *Al-Ṣaḥīfa al-Qaḥṭāniyya*, ed. by Maḥmūd b. Mubārak al-Salīmī, Muḥammad Ḥabīb Ṣāliḥ, and 'Alāl al-Ṣadiq al-Ghāzī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2009).
- al-Izkawī, Abū Ja'far Muḥammad b. Ja'far *Jāmi' li-Ibn Ja'far*, ed. by Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ al-Shaykh Aḥmad (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2018).
- al-Izkawī, Sirḥān b. Sa'īd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad *Kashf al-ghumma. Al-Jāmi' li-l-akhbār al-umma*, 2 vols., ed. by Muḥammad Ḥabīb Ṣāliḥ and Maḥmūd b. Mubārak al-Salīmī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 2013).
- Al-Jāmi' al-ṣaḥīḥ. Musnad al-Imām al-Rabi' b. Ḥabīb*, ed. by Muḥammad Idriīs and 'Āshūr b. Yūsuf (Masqaṭ: Dār al-Ḥikma; Bayrūt-al-Dimashq: Maktaba al-Istiḳāma, 1995).
- al-Khalīlī, Sa'īd Khalfān b. Aḥmad *Maqālīd al-taṣrīf*, 3 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1986).
- al-Kharūṣī, Jā'id b. Khamīs *Risāla ilā al-Amīr Muḥammad al-Imām Aḥmad b. Sa'īd al-Būsa 'īdī*, ed. by Muhannā b. Khalfān b. 'Uthmān al-Kharūṣī (Masqaṭ: Maktabat al-Sayyid Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Būsa 'īdī, 2002).
- al-Kudamī, Abī Sa'īd b. Muḥammad b. Sa'īd *Al-Istiḳāma*, 3 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985).
- al-Kudamī, Abī Sa'īd b. Muḥammad b. Sa'īd *Al-Jāmi' al-muḥḍ min aḥkām Abī Sa'īd*, 5 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985).
- al-Kudamī, Abī Sa'īd b. Muḥammad b. Sa'īd *Al-Mu'tabar*, 4 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1984).
- Mu'ajam muṣṭalāḥ al-ibādīyya*, 2 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Sh'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2011).
- al-Sālīmī, Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Jawābāt al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī (1286–1332)*, 5 vols., ed. by 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālīmī (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī, 2010).
- al-Sālīmī, Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Jawhar al-niẓām fī 'ilmī al-adyān wa-l-aḥkām*, ed. by Ibrāhīm b. Sa'īd al-'Abrī (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Sh'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2017).
- al-Sālīmī, Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Al-Lum'a l-murḍiya min ashi' al-ibādīyya*, ed. by Sulṭān b. Mubārak b. Ḥamad al-Shaybānī (Masqaṭ: Dhākira al-'Umān, 2014).
- al-Sālīmī, Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Ma'ārij al-amāl 'alā madārij al-kamāl bi-naẓm mukhtaṣar al-khiṣāl*, 5 vols., ed. by 'Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allāh al-Sālīmī (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī, 2010).

- al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Tal’at al-shams. Sharḥ Shams al-uṣūl*, 2 vols., ed. by ‘Umar Ḥasan al-Qayyām (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2010).
- al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, 2 vols. (Badiyya: Maktabat al-Imām Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī, 2000).
- al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, 2 vols. (no place: Maktabat al-Istiḳāma, no year).
- al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, 2 vols., ed. by Abdulrahman al-Sālimī (Al-Qāhira: Dār al-Kitāb al-Miṣrī; Bayrūt: Dār al-Kitāb al-Lubnānī, 2022/2023).
- al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd *Tuḥfat al-a’yān bi-sīrat ahl ‘Umān*, manuscript, vol. 1, Cairo: National Library, no. 2583; vol. 2, Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa al-‘Umāniyya, no. 1869/617.
- al-Sāmī, Abū Muḥammad al-Faḍl b. al-Ḥawārī *Jāmi‘ al-Faḍl al-Ḥawārī* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1985).
- al-Shaqṣī, Khamis b. Sa‘īd *Manhaj al-ṭālibīn wa-balāgh al-rāghibīn* (Masqaṭ: Maktabat Masqaṭ, 2006).
- al-Shāṭibī, Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm ibn Mūsā *The Reconciliation of the Fundamentals of Islamic Law*, 2 vols., trans. by Imran Ahsan Khan Nyazee (Reading: Garnet, 2014).
- al-Thamīnī, ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Ibrāhīm *Kitāb al-Nīl wa-shifā’ al-‘alīl* (no place: no editor, 2002).
- al-Wārjilānī, Abī Ya‘qūb Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm *Al-‘Adl wa-l-inṣāf*, 2 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth al-Qawmī wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1984).
- al-Wārjilānī, Abī Ya‘qūb Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm *Al-Dalīl wa-l-burhān li-ahl al-‘uqūl* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Sh’ūn al-Dīniyya, 1997).

Literature about Ibādīyya and Islamic Law

- Abou El Fadl, Khaled M. *And God Knows the Soldiers. The Autoritative and Authoritarian in Islamic Discourses* (Lanham: University Press of America, 2001).
- Abou Fadl, Khaled *Rebellion and Violence in Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001).
- al-Aghbarī, Ismā‘īl b. Šālīh b. Ḥamdān *Al-Madkhal ilā al-fiqh al-ibādī* (Al-Sīb: Maktaba al-Ḍāmī li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawzī‘, 2013).
- Ahmad, Ahmad Atif *Structural Interrelations of Theory and Practise in Islamic Law. A Study of Six Works of Medieval Islamic Jurisprudence* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2006).
- Akgüdüz, Ahmed *Introduction to Islamic Law* (Rotterdam: IUR Press, 2010).
- Albayrak, Ismail *Approaches to Ibādī Exegetical Tradition* (Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2020).

- Albayrak, İsmail and Sulayman al-Shueili "The Ibādī Approach to the Methodology of Qur'anic Exegesis," *The Muslim World* 105, 2 (April 2015), 163–93, <https://doi.org/10.1111/muwo.12092>.
- Allen, Calvin H. "The Indian Merchant Community of Masqat," *Bulletin of SOAS* 44, 1 (1981), 39–53.
- Amaldi, Daniela *The Origins of the History of Oman. The Kitāb al-ansāb by al- 'Awtabī* (Roma: L'Erma di Bretschneider, 2017).
- Al- 'Āmirī, Ḥālid b. Sayf b. Sulaymān *Dawlat Banī Nabḥān al-thāniya fī 'Umān (964/1556–1026/1617)*, M.A. Thesis (Masqaṭ–al-Khawḍ: Jāmi'at Sulṭān Qābūs, 2009).
- Anjum, Ovamir *Politics, Law, and Community in Islamic Law: The Taymiyyan Moment* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2012).
- Arshūn, Muṣṭafā b. Ḥawm *Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya 'inda al-ibādīyya* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2013).
- Auda, Jasser "A Maqasidi Approach to Contemporary Application of the Shari'ah," *Intellectual Discourse* 19, 2 (2011), 193–217.
- Badjou, Mustafa "The Concept of Ijtihād According to the Ibādī school of Jurisprudence," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 103–10.
- al-Baghdādī, Abū Maṣṣūr 'Abd al-Qāhir ibn Ṭāhir *Moslem Schisms and Sects (Al-Fark bain al-firak) Being the History of the Various Philosophical Systems Developed in Islam by Abū-Maṣṣūr 'Abd-al-Kāhir ibn-Ṭāhir al-Baghdādī (d. 1037)*, part I, trans. from the Arabic by Kate Chambers Seelye (New York: Columbia University Press, 1920).
- Bidwell, Robin "Bibliographical Notes on European Accounts of Muscat 1500–1900," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 123–60.
- Bishara, Fahad A. *A Sea of Debt: Law and Economic Life in the Western Indian Ocean, 1780–1950* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2017).
- Bosworth, Clifford Edmund *The New Islamic Dynasties* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1996).
- Bouzenita, Anke Iman and Khalfan Al-Jabri "On the *fiqh* of Education–Traditional School Organisation and Religious Pedagogy in Oman. The Example of Shaykh Jā'id b. Khamīs al-Kharūṣī (d. 1237/1822) and *fiqh al-madrasa*," *Hikma* 12, 1 (2021), 5–25, <https://www.vr-elibrary.de/doi/abs/10.13109/hikm.2021.12.1.5> (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Bouzenita, Anke Sandra "A Reading in the Applied Ibādī Fiqh of International Relations: The Directive of Imām al-Ṣalt (d. 275/888) to His Army Concerning Socotra," *Ilāhiyat Studies* 10, 1 (2019), 7–45, <https://doi.org/10.12730/13091719.2019.101.188>.
- Brunelle, Carolyn Anne *From Text to Law: Islamic Legal Theory and the Practical Hermeneutics of Abū Ja'far Aḥmad Al-Ṭaḥāwī (d. 321/933)*, Ph.D. Thesis (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 2016), <https://repository.upenn.edu/edissertations/1626/> (accessed November 15, 2022).

- Burak, Guy *The Second Formation of Islamic Law. The Ḥanafī School in the Early Modern Ottoman Empire* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015).
- Burton, John *The Sources of Islamic Law. Islamic theories of abrogation* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1990).
- Calder, Norman "Uṣūl al-fikḥ," in *The Encyclopedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 10, ed. by Peri Bearman, Thierry Bianquis, Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus van Donzel, and Wolfhart P. Heinrichs (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2000), 931–34.
- Carter, John *Tribes in Oman* (London: Peninsula Publishing, 1982).
- Commins, David Dean *Islamic Reform. Politics and Social Change in Late Ottoman Syria* (New York, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990).
- Cook, Michael *Commanding Right and Forbidding Wrong in Islamic Thought* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004).
- Cook, Michael *Early Muslim Dogma: A Source-Critical Study* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1981).
- Coppola, Anna Rita "Oman and Omani identity during the *nahḍas*: A Comparison of Three Modern Historiographic Works," *Oriente Moderno* 94 (2014), 55–78.
- Coppola, Anna Rita "Al-Sālimī and the Ibādī Theology: The *Mashāriq anwār al-‘uqūl*," in *Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, ed. by Ersilia Francesca (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 315–24.
- Coulson, Noel James *A History of Islamic Law* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1964).
- Crone, Patricia "Al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufra," in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, vol. 8, ed. by Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus van Donzel, Wolfhart P. Heinrichs, and Charles Pellat (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1993), 357.
- Crone, Patricia *Roman, provincial and Islamic Law. The origins of the Islamic patronate* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1987).
- Custers, Martin H. *Al-Ibādīyya. Bibliography*, 3 vols. (Hildesheim: Olms, 2016).
- Dahlén, Ashk P. *Islamic Law, Epistemology and Modernity. Legal Philosophy in Contemporary Iran* (New York, London: Routledge, 2003).
- Donaldson, William J. *Sharecropping in the Yemen. A Study in Islamic Theory, Custom and Pragmatism* (Leiden: Brill, 2000).
- Dutton, Yasin *The Origins of Islamic Law. The Qurʾān, the Muwaṭṭaʾ and Madīnan ʿAmal* (New Delhi: Lawman [India] Private Limited, 2000).
- Early Ibādī Literature. Abu l-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb Kitāb al-Rasfī Tawḥīd, Kitāb al-Muḥāraba and Sīra*, introduced and ed. by Abdulrahman al-Salimi and Wilferd Madelung (Wiesbaden: Harrasovitz Verlag, 2011).
- Emon, Anver *Islamic and Jewish Legal Reasoning. Encountering Our Legal Order* (London: Oneworld, 2016).

- Emon, Anver M. "Huqūq Allāh and Huqūq Al-'Ibād: A Legal Heuristic for a Natural Rights Regime," *Islamic Law and Society* 13, 3 (2006), 325–91.
- Ennami, Amr Khalifah *Ibadisme. Histoire et doctrine*, trans. by Soufien Mestaoui with Preface by Ersilia Francesca (Paris: Ibadica Éditions, 2019).
- Fiorani Piacentini, Valeria "Harmuz and the 'Umānī and Arabian World (15th century)," *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 30 (2000), 177–88.
- Forte, David F. "Islamic Law: The Impact of Joseph Schacht," *Loyola of Los Angeles International and Comparative Law Review* 1, 1 (1978), 1–36.
- Francesca, Ersilia "Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence," *The Muslim World* 105, 2 (April 2015), 209–23, <https://doi.org/10.1111/muwo.12089>.
- Francesca, Ersilia "Religious observance and market law in medieval Islam. The controversial application of the prohibition of usury according to some Ibādī sources," *Revue des mondes musulmans et de la Méditerranée* 99–100 (2002), 191–203, <https://doi.org/10.4000/remmm.1184>.
- Francesca, Ersilia "Tracing the History of Ibādī Law and Jurisprudence: A State of Art," *Islamic Law Blog*, 17 December 2020, <https://islamiclaw.blog/2020/12/17/tracing-the-history-of-iba%E1%B8%8Di-law-and-jurisprudence-a-state-of-art/> (accessed December 4, 2022).
- Frye, Richard N. *The History of Ancient Iran* (München: C.H. Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1984).
- Gaiser, Adam "Ballaghanā 'an an-Nabī: early Basran and Omani Ibādī understandings of sunna and siyar, āthār and nasab," *Bulletin of SOAS* 83, 3 (October 2020), 437–48, <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0041977X20002621>.
- Gaiser, Adam "Early Ibādī Literature. Abu l-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb Kitāb al-Raṣf fi Tawḥīd, Kitāb al-Muḥāraba and Sīra, introduced and edited by Abdulrahman al-Salimi and Wilferd Madelung," *Ilahiyat Studies* 2, 1 (2011), 137–40, <https://doi.org/10.12730/13091719.2011.21.34>.
- Gaiser, Adam *Muslims, Scholars, Soldiers. The Origin and Elaboration of the Ibādī Imāmate Traditions* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010).
- Gaiser, Adam "North African and Omani Ibādī Accounts of the Munāẓara: A Preliminary Comparison," *Revue du monde musulman et de la Méditerranée* 132 (2012), 63–73, <https://doi.org/10.4000/remmm.7778>.
- Gaiser, Adam "Teacher Lines in al-Qalhātī's *al-Kashf wa'l-Bayān*: the Accumulation of a Medieval Ibādī Identity," *The Muslim World* 105, 2 (April 2015), 157–62, <https://doi.org/10.1111/muwo.12086>.
- Gaiser, Adam "The Ibādī 'stages of religion' re-examined: Tracing the history of the *Masālik al-Dīn*," *Bulletin of SOAS* 73, 2 (2010), 207–22.
- Gelvin, James L. and Nile Green "Introduction: Global Muslims in the Age of Steam and Print," in *Global Muslims in the Age of Steam and Print*, ed. by James L. Gelvin and Nile Green (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2013), 1–24.

- Ghazal, Amal D. *Islamic Reform and Arab Nationalism: Expanding the Crescent from the Mediterranean to the Indian Ocean (1880s to 1930s)* (London: Routledge, 2010).
- Gerber, Haim *State, Society, and Law in Islam. Ottoman Law in Comparative Perspective* (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1994).
- Ghubash, Hussein *Oman. Une démocratie islamique millénaire. La tradition de l'Imâma. L'histoire politique modern (1500–1970)* (Paris: Maisonneuve et Larosse, 1998).
- Goldziher, Ignaz *Introduction to Islamic Theology and Law*, trans. by Andras and Ruth Hamori (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1981).
- Goldziher, Ignaz *The Zāhirīs. Their Doctrine and their History. A Contribution to the History of Islamic Theology*, trans. by Wolfgang Behn (Leiden, Boston: Brill, 2008).
- Goshey, Emily *Oman Ibadism: Transition in Modernity, Encounters with Salafism*, Ph.D. Thesis (Princeton: Princeton University, 2019), https://www.academia.edu/71356939/Omani_Ibadism_Transitions_in_Modernity_Encounters_with_Salafism (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Green, Nile *Bombay Islam: The Religious Economy of the Western Indian Ocean, 1840–1915* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2011).
- Haddad, Gibril Fouad “Good and Forbidding Wrong (*amr bil-ma'rūf, nahy 'an al-munkar*),” *International Encyclopedia of the Qur'ān*, <https://online.iequran.com/articles/C/81> (accessed November 28, 2022).
- Hallaq, Wael B. *A History of Islamic Legal Theories. An Introduction to Sunnī Uṣūl Al-Fiqh* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997).
- Hallaq, Wael B. *An Introduction to Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009).
- Hallaq, Wael B. *Authority, Continuity, and Change in Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004).
- Hallaq, Wael B. *Sharī'a. Theory, Practice, Transformation* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009).
- Hallaq, Wael B. *The Origins and Evolution of Islamic Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005).
- al-Ḥārīṭī, 'Abdallāh b. Nāṣir b. Sulaymān *'Umān fī 'ahd Banī Nabḥān, 549–1034 H./1154–1624 M.: al-aḥwāl al-siyāsiyya wa 'l-awqā' al-iqtisādīyya. Dirāsa ta'rīḥīyya* (Masqaṭ–al-Khawḍ: Markaz al-Dirāsāt al-'Umāniyya, Jāmi'at Sulṭān Qābūs, 2004).
- Āl Harmūsh, Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā *'Abbūd Al-Qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, 2 vols. (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, no year).
- Āl Harmūsh, Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā *'Abbūd Mu'jam al-qawā'id al-fiqhiyya al-ibādīyya*, ed. by Riḍwān al-Sayyid (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu'ūn al-Dīniyya, 2006).
- Haykel, Bernard “Theme Issue: Evidence in Islamic Law,” *Islamic Law and Society* 9, 2 (2002), 129–31.

- Haykel, Bernard *Revival and Reform in Islam. The Legacy of Muhammad al-Shawkānī* (New York: New York University Press, 2003).
- Hennigan, Peter C. *The Birth of a Legal Institution. The Formation of the Waqf in Third-Century A.H. Ḥanafī Legal Discourse* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2004).
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "Ibādī Scholars and the Confrontation with Sunnī Islam in the Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century Zanzibar," *Bulletin of the Royal Institute for Inter-Faith Studies* 7, 1 (Spring/Summer 2005), 91–118.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "Ibādī Scholars on Association and Dissociation, from the 10th to the 21st Century," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 185–93.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "Ibādī-Omani Creeds and the Construction of Omani Religious Discourse," in *Oman, Ibadism and Modernity*, ed. by Abdulrahman Al Salimi and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2018), 197–206.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "Ibādīsm: History, Doctrines, and Recent Scholarship," *Religion Compass* 9, 9 (2015), 297–307, <https://doi.org/10.1111/rec3.12164>.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "Refuting the Vision of God in Ibādī Theology," in *Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, ed. by Ersilia Francesca (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 245–55.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. "The Articulation of Ibādī Identity in Modern Oman and Zanzibar," *The Muslim World* 94 (April 2004), 201–16.
- Hoffman, Valerie J. *The Essentials of Ibadi Islam* (New York: Syracuse University Press, 2012).
- Hoffman, Valerie J. and Sulaiman bin Ali bin Amiral-Shueili "Ibādī Reformism in Twentieth-Century Algeria: The Tafsīr of Shaykh Ibrāhīm Bayyūḍ," *REMMM* 132 (2020), 155–73.
- Husayn, Nebil *Opposing the Imam: the legacy of the Nawasib in Islamic literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2021).
- Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015).
- Ibadi Theology: Rereading Sources and Scholarly Works*, ed. by Ersilia Francesca (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015).
- L'ibadisme dans les sociétés de l'Islam medieval. Modèles et interactions*, ed. by Cirille Aillet (Berlin: De Gruyter, 2018).
- Ibn Ashur, Muhammad al-Tahrir *Treatise on Maqāṣid al-Shari'ah*, trans. by Mohamed El-Tahrir El-Mesawi (London, Washington: The International Institute of Islamic Thought, 2006).
- Ibn Battūta, *Voyages*, vol. 1: *De la Mecque aux steppes russes et à l'Inde*, trans. by Charles Defremery and Beniamino Raffaello Sanguinetti (Paris: Éditions la Découverte, 1880).

- Ibrahim, Ahmed Fehry *Pragmatism in Islamic Law. A Social and Intellectual History* (Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 2015).
- Islamic Family Law*, ed. by Chibli Mallat and Jane Connors (London: Graham and Trotman, 1993).
- Islamic Law and the Challenges of Modernity*, ed. by Yvonne Yazbeck Haddad and Barbara Freyer Stowasser (Walnut Creek, CA: Altamira Press, 2004).
- Islamic Law in Circulation*, ed. by Mahmood Kooria (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2022).
- Islamic Legal Interpretation. Muftis and Their Fatwas*, ed. by Muhammad Khalid Masud, Brinkley Messick, and David S. Powers (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1996).
- Islamic Theology, Philosophy and Law. Debating Ibn Taymiyya and Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyya*, ed. by Birgit Krawietz and Georges Tamer in collaboration with Alina Kokoschka (Berlin: De Gruyter, 2013).
- Jackson, Sherman A. *Islamic Law and the State: The Constitutional Jurisprudence of Shihāb al-Dīn al-Qarāfi* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1996).
- Jāmi' al-Tirmidhī, On Al-Fitan, *ḥadīth* 2249, <https://sunnah.com/tirmidhi/33> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Jāmi' al-Tirmidhī, The Book of Legal Punishment, *ḥadīth* 1424, <https://sunnah.com/search?q=makes+a+mistake+in+forgiving> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Jarrar, Maher “al-Murtaḍā li-Dīn Allāh,” https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/search?s.f.s2_parent=s.f.book.encyclopaedia-of-islam-3&search-go=&s.q=Murtada+al-Zaydi (accessed November 16, 2022).
- Jaques, R. Kevin *Authority, Conflict, and the Transmission of Diversity in Medieval Islamic Law* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2006).
- Johansen, Baber “Dissent and Uncertainty in the Process of Legal Norm Construction in Muslim Sunnī Law,” in *Law and Tradition in Classical Islamic Thought. Studies in Honor of Professor Hossein Modarressi*, ed. by Michael Cook, Najam Haider, Intisar Rabb, and Asma Sayyed (New York: Palgrave/Macmillan, 2013), 127–44.
- Johansen, Baber *The Islamic Law on Land Tax and Rent. The Peasants' Loss of Property Rights as Interpreted in the Hanafite Legal Literature of the Mamluk and Ottoman Periods* (New York: Croom Helm, 1988).
- Jones, Jeremy and Nicholas Ridout *A History of Modern Oman* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2015).
- Juynboll, Gualtherūs (Gautier) Hendrik Albert “al-Tirmidhī,” in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, ed. by Peri Bearman, Thierry Bianquis, Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus van Donzel, and Wolfhart P. Heinrichs, Brill 2012, https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/encyclopaedia-of-islam-2/al-tirmidhi-SIM_7569 (accessed December 7, 2022).

- Kamali, Mohammad H. *Principles of Islamic Jurisprudence* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003).
- Kamali, Mohammad H. "Legal Maxims and Other Genres of Literature in Islamic Jurisprudence," *Arab Law Quarterly* 20, 1 (2006), 77–101.
- Kennedy, Hugh *The Prophet and the Age of the Caliphates: The Islamic Near East from the 6th to the 11th Century* (London: Routledge, 2015).
- Kızılkaya, Necmettin *Legal Maxims in Islamic Law. Concept, History and Application of Axioms of Juristic Accumulation* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2021).
- Kuran, Timur *The Long Divergence. How Islamic Law Held Back the Middle East* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2011).
- Landen, Robert G. *Oman since 1856: Disruptive Modernization in a Traditional Arab Society* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1967).
- Law and Tradition in Classical Islamic Thought. Studies in Honor of Professor Hossein Modarressi*, ed. by Michael Cook, Najam Haider, Intisar Rabb, and Asma Sayeed (New York: Palgrave/Macmillan, 2013).
- Leonard, Douglas "A Basis for Oman's Religious Tolerance: A Review of the Late 19th and Early 20th Century Ibadi Jurisprudence of Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālīmī from Oman and Muḥammad Aṭfayyish from North Africa Regarding Coexistence with Jews and Christians," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 195–210.
- Levi Della Vida, Giorgio "Kharidjites," in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, Second Edition, ed. by Peri Bearman, Thierry Bianquis, Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emericus J. van Donzel, and Wolfhart P. Heinrichs, Brill 2012, https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/encyclopaedia-of-islam-2/*-COM_0497 (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Lewicki, Tadeusz "Ibādīyya," in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 3, ed. by Bernard Lewis, Victor Louis Ménage, Joseph Schacht, and Charles Pellat (Leiden: Brill, 1986), 669–82.
- Lewicki, Tadeusz "Les Ibādītes dans l'Arabie du Sud au moyen age," *Folia Orientalia* 1 (1959), 3–18.
- Lewicki, Tadeusz "Notice sur la chronique d'ad-Darḡini," *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* XI (1935), 146–72.
- Lewicki, Tadeusz "The Ibadites in Arabia and Africa," *Journal of World History (Cahiers d'histoire mondiale)* 13 (1971), 3–81.
- Lombardi, Clark B. *State Law as Islamic Law in Modern Egypt. The Incorporation of the Sharī'a into Egyptian Constitutional Law* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2006).
- Love, Paul M. Jr. *Ibadi Muslims of North Africa. Manuscripts, Mobilization, and the Making of a Written Tradition* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2018).

- Lowry, Joseph E. *Early Islamic Legal Theory. The Risāla of Muḥammad ibn Idrīs al-Shāfiʿī* (Leiden, Boston: Brill, 2007).
- Madelung, Wilferd "Early Ibādī Theology," in *The Oxford Handbook of Islamic Theology*, ed. by Sabine Schmidtke (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014), 242–51.
- Madelung, Wilferd "The authenticity of the letter of ‘Abd Allāh b. Ibād to ‘Abd al-Malik," *Revue des mondes musulmans et de la Méditerranée* 132 (2012), 37–43.
- Makdisi, George "Hanbalite Islam," in *Studies on Islam*, ed. and trans. by Merlin L. Swartz (London: Oxford University Press, 1981), 216–74.
- Mallat, Chibli *The Renewal of Islamic Law. Muhammad Baqer as-Sadr, Najaf and the Shiʿi International* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993).
- al-Manāshir, Tāriq *Al-Imām Nāṣir b. Muṣṣid al-Yaʿrabī. Dirāsa taʾrīkhiyya fī nihāyat al-dawla al-nabhāniyya wa-bidāyat al-dawla al-yaʿribiyya* (Al-Sīb: Maktabat Dāmri li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawziʿ, 2009).
- al-Mawardi, Abuʿl-Hasan *Al-Akham as-Sultaniyyah. The Laws of Islamic Governance*, trans. by Asadullah Yate (London: Ta-Ha Publishers, 1996).
- Al Mamari, Mohamed Said Khalfan *Early Ibādī Jurisprudence: the Letters of Ḡābir Ibn Zayd Al-Azdī*, Ph.D. Thesis (Tübingen: Universität Tübingen, 2019).
- Melchert, Christopher *The Formation of the Sunni schools of Law, 9th–10th Centuries C.E.* (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1997).
- Modarressi, Hossein *An Introduction to Shīʿī Law: A Bibliographical Study* (London: Ithaca Press, 1984).
- Mottahedeh, Roy Parviz *Introduction to Lessons in Islamic Jurisprudence* (Oxford: Oneworld, 2003).
- Muʿmmar, ʿAlī Yaḥyā *Ibādism in History*, vol. 1: *The Emergence of the Ibādī school* (Ruwi: Ministry of Awqaf and Religious Affairs, 2007).
- Muʿmmar, ʿAlī Yaḥyā *LʾIbadisme. Un courant de pensée de lʾislam*, trans. from Arabic by lʾAssociation Djerbienne en France (Paris: Éditions Voie du Savoir, 2019).
- Muranyi, Miklos *The First Compendium of Ibadi Law. The Mudawwana by Abu Ghanim Bishr b. Ghanim al-Khurasani* (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2018).
- Murphy, Liam *What Makes Law. An Introduction to the Philosophy of Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014).
- Musa, Khadiga "Legal Maxims as a Genre of Islamic Law. Origins, Development and Significance of Al-Qawāʿid al-Fiqhiyya," *Islamic Law and Society* 21 (2014), 325–65.
- Al-Naboodah, Hasan Muḥammad "Banū Nabhān in the Omani Sources," *New Arabian Studies* 4 (1997), 181–95.
- Narratives of Truth in Islamic Law*, ed. by Baudouin Dupret, Barbara Drieskens, and Annelies Moors (London, New York: IB Tauris, 2008).

- al-Nizār, ‘Ānī *Al-Nabhānī bayna al-ittibā‘ wa-l-ibtidā‘* (Muscat: Wizarāt al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa, 1993).
- Peters, Rudolph *Crime and Punishment in Islamic Law. Theory and Practice from the Sixteenth to the Twenty-first Century* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005).
- Peterson, John E. *Bibliography of the Arabian Peninsula* (2014), <https://www.scribd.com/doc/91969267/Peterson-Arabian-Peninsula-Bibliography> (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Peterson, John E. *Oman in the Twentieth Century: Political Foundations of an Emerging State* (London: Croom Helm; New York: Barnes and Noble, 1978).
- Peterson, John E. “The Revival of the Ibādī Imāmate in Oman and the Threat to Muscat 1913–20,” *Arabian Studies* III (1976), 165–88.
- Powers, Paul R. *Intent in Islamic Law. Motive and Meaning in Medieval Sunnī Fiqh* (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2006).
- Prozorov, Stanislav M. “Muhammad Ibn Abd al-Karim al-Shahrastani,” in *Kniga o rieligijach i siektach*, part 1: *Islam*, trans. from Arabic, with an introduction and commentary by Stanislav M. Prozorov (Nauka: Moskva, 1984).
- al-Qaradawi, Sheikh Yusuf *The Lawful and the Prohibited in Islam* (Cairo: Al-Falah Foundation, 1997).
- Rabb, Intisar A. *Doubt in Islamic Law: A History of Legal Maxims, Interpretation, and Islamic Criminal Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015).
- Rabb, Intisar A. “Interpreting Islamic Law through Canons,” in *Routledge Handbook of Islamic Law*, ed. by Ahmad Atif Ahmad, Khaled Abou El Fadl, and Said Fares Hassan (London, New York: Routledge, 2019), 221–54.
- Rabb, Intisar A. “Islamic Legal Maxims as Substantive Canons of Construction: *Hudūd*-Avoidance in Cases of Doubt,” *Islamic Law and Society* 17 (2010), 63–125.
- Rabb, Intisar A. “The Islamic Rule of Lenity: Judicial Discretion and Legal Canons,” *Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law* 44 (2011), 1301–51.
- Rabi, Uzi *The Emergence of States in Tribal Society. Oman under Sa‘id bin Taymur, 1932–1970* (Brighton: Sussex Academic Press, 2011).
- Rabi, Uzi “The Ibadhi Imamate of Muhammad bin ‘Abdallah al-Khalili (1920–54): The Last Chapter of a Lost and Forgotten Legacy,” *Middle Eastern Studies* 44, 2 (2008), 169–88, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00263200701874859>.
- Al-Raysuni, Ahmad *Imam al-Shatibi’s Theory of the Higher Objectives and Intent of Islamic Law*, trans. by Nancy Roberts (London, Washington: The International Institute of Islamic Thought, 2005).
- Regionalizing Oman. Political, Economic and Social Dynamics*, ed. by Steffen Wippel (Dordrecht: Springer, 2013).
- Risso, Patricia *Oman and Muscat: An Early Modern History* (London, Sydney: Croom Helm, 1986).

- Routledge Handbook of Islamic Law*, ed. by Khaled Abou El Fadl, Ahmad Atif Ahmad, and Said Fares Hassan (London, New York: Routledge, 2019).
- Rubinacci, Roberto “Il califfo ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwan e gli Ibāditi,” *Annali dell’Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli* 5 (1953), 99–121.
- Aṣ-Ṣadr, Muḥammad Bāqir *Lessons in Islamic Jurisprudence*, trans. by Roy Parviz Mottahedeh (Oxford: Oneworld, 2003).
- Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, Ablutions, *ḥadīth* 135, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari:135> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, Oneness, Uniqueness of Allāh (Tawḥeed), *ḥadīth* 7410, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari/> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī*, The Book of Patients, *ḥadīth* 5673, <https://sunnah.com/bukhari/75> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, The Book on Government, *ḥadīth* 1907a, <https://sunnah.com/muslim:1907a> (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, The Book of Mosques and Places of Prayer, *ḥadīth* 680b, <https://sunnah.com/muslim:680b> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Saint-Prot, Charles *La tradition islamique de la réforme* (Paris: CNRS Éditions, 2010).
- Al Salimi, Abdulrahman “Early Ibādī Creed in the 2nd/8th Century: a Study of Wā’il Bin Ayyūb’s ‘*nasab al islam*’ (‘*THE LINEAGE OF ISLAM*’),” 105, 2 (April 2015), 194–208, <https://doi.org/10.1111/muwo.12088>.
- Al Salimi, Abdulrahman “Early Islamic Theological Influence in Jurisprudence: An Ibādī Perspective,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 55–71.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman “Different Succession Chronologies of the Nabḥānī dynasty in Oman,” *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 32 (2002), 259–68.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman “Makramid Rule in Oman,” *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 35 (2005), 247–53.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman “Reconstructing Early Ibādī Theology in North Africa: The influence of ‘Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Fazārī,” *Studia Islamica* 116, 1 (2021), 107–50.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman “The Nabḥānīs: A Sketch for Understanding,” *Studi Magrebini* 18, 1 (2020), 85–108.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman *The Omani siyar as a Literary Genre and its Role in the Political Evolution and Doctrinal Development of Eastern Ibādīsm, with Special Reference to the Epistles of Khwārizm, Khurāsān and Manṣūra*, Ph.D. Thesis (Durham: University of Durham, 2001).
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman “The Wajīhids of Oman,” *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies* 39 (2009), 373–82.
- al-Salimi, Abdulrahman and Wilferd Madelung *Early Ibādī Theology. Six kalām texts by ‘Abd Allāh b. Yazīd al-Fazārī* (Leiden: Brill, 2014).
- al-Sālīmī, Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. ‘Abd Allāh *Nahḍat al-a’yān bi-ḥurriyyat ‘Umān* (Al-Qāhira: Dar al-Kitāb al-‘Arabī, 1961).

- al-Sālimī, Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. 'Abd Allāh *'Umān. Tā'rīkh ya-takallam* (Al-Qāhira: Dar al-Kitāb al-Miṣrī, 2013).
- Schacht, Joseph *An Introduction to Islamic Law* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1982).
- Shabana, Ayman *Custom in Islamic Law and Legal Theory. The Development of the Concept of 'Urf and 'Adah in the Islamic Legal Tradition* (Houndmills, New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2010).
- Al-Shafi'i's Risala: Treatise on the Foundation of Islamic Jurisprudence*, trans. with an Introduction, Notes, and Appendices by Majid Khadduri (Cambridge: The Islamic Texts Society, 2008).
- Sharia Dynamics. Islamic Law and Sociopolitical Process*, ed. by Timothy P. Daniels (Cham: Palgrave/Macmillan, 2017).
- Sheibani, Mariam, Amir Toft, Ahmed El Shamsy, "The Classical Period: Scripture, Origins, and Early Development," in *The Oxford Handbook of Islamic Law*, ed. by Anver M. Emon and Rumea Ahmed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2017), 403–36, <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199679010.013.13>.
- Shinar, Pessah *Modern Islam in the Maghrib* (Jerusalem: The Max Schloessinger Memorial Foundation, 2004).
- al-Siyābī, 'Abd Allāh b. Rāshid *Mu'ajam al-quḍā al-'umāniyyin* (Barkā': Maktabat Khazā'in al-Athār, 2017).
- al-Siyābī, Sālim b. Ḥamūd b. Shāms *'Uman 'abra ta'rīkh* (Masqaṭ: Wizārat al-Turāth wa-l-Thaqāfa al-'Umāniyya, 2001).
- al-Siyābī, Sālim b. Ḥamūd b. Shāms *Al-'Unwān 'an ta'rīkh 'Uman* (Al-Sīb: Maktabat al- Dāmī li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawzī', 2015).
- Smith, G. Rex "The Omani Manuscript Collection at Muscat, Part I: A general description of the MSS," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 161–90.
- Smogorzewski, Zygmunt "Essai de bio-bibliographie Ibāḍīte-Wahhabite, avant-propos," *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* V (1927), 45–57.
- Stern, Samuel M. *Studies in Early Ismā'īlism* (Jerusalem: The Magnes Press; Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1983).
- Studies in Islamic Legal Theory*, ed. by Bernard G. Weiss (Leiden, Boston: E.J. Brill, 2002).
- Suiçmez, Yusuf "Abrogation in Hadith," *Hadis Tetkikleri Dergisi* X, 1 (2012), 35–58.
- Sunan Abī Dāwud*, Purification, *ḥadīth* 171, <https://sunnah.com/abudawud:171> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Sunan al-Nasā'ī*, The Book of Forgetfulness (in Prayer), *ḥadīth* 1257, <https://sunnah.com/nasai/13> (accessed December 7, 2022).
- Syed, Mairaj "Canons (Qawā'id) and Reasoning in Islamic Law and Ethics," *Islamic Law Blog*, 21 May 2020, <https://islamiclaw.blog/2020/05/21/canons-qawa%CA%BFid-and-reasoning-in-islamic-law-and-ethics/> (accessed November 15, 2022).
- Syed, Mairaj U. *Coercion and Responsibility in Islam: A Study in Ethics and Law* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2017).

- al- Ṭā'ī, 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad Ṭā'riḫ 'Umān al-siyāsī (Masqaṭ: Dār Faḍā'āt li-l-Nashr wa-l-Tawzī', 2016).
- The Ashgate Research Companion to Islamic Law*, ed. by Rudolph Peters and Peri Bearman (Farnham, Burlington VT: Ashgate Publishing Company, 2014).
- The History of al-Ṭabarī (Ta'riḫ al-rusūl wa'l-mulūk)*, vol. XX: *The Collapse of Sufyānid Authority and the Coming of the Marwānids*, trans. and annotated by Gerald R. Hawting (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1989).
- The History of al-Ṭabarī (Ta'riḫ al-rusūl wa'l-mulūk)*, vol. XXI: *The Victory of the Marwānids*, trans. and annotated by Michael Fishbein (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990).
- The History of al-Ṭabarī (Ta'riḫ al-rusūl wa'l-mulūk)*, vol. XXVII: *The 'Abbāsīd Revolution*, trans. and annotated by John A. Williams (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1985).
- The Holy Qur'an*, Text, Translation and Commentary by A. Yusuf Ali (Brentwood, MD: Amana Corp., 1983).
- The Islamic Concept of Belief in the 4th/10th Century: Abū l-Laiṭ as-Samarqandī's Commentary on Abū Ḥanīfa al-Fiqh al-absaṭ*, introduction, text and commentary by Hans Daiber (Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, 1995).
- The Objectives of Islamic Law: The Promises and Challenges of the Maqāsid al-Sharī'a*, ed. by Idris Nassey, Rume Ahmed, and Muna Tattari (Lanham: Lexington Books, 2018).
- The Oxford Handbook of Islamic Law*, ed. by Anver M. Emon and Rume Ahmed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018).
- The Study of Shi'i Islam. History, Theology and Law*, ed. by Farhard Daftary and Gurdofarid Miskinzoda (London, New York: IB Tauris, 2014).
- The Sunna and its Status in Islamic Law. The Search for a Sound Hadith*, ed. by Adis Duderija (Houndmills, New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2016).
- The Wisdom of the Prophet: Sayings of Muhammad*, trans. by Thomas Cleary (Boston, London: Shambhala, 1994).
- Watt, W. Montgomery "Khārijīte Thought in the Umayyad Period," *Der Islam* 36 (1961), 215–33.
- Weiss, Bernard G. *The Search for God's Law. Islamic Jurisprudence in the Writings of Sayf al-Dīn al-Āmidī* (Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press; Herndon: International Institute of Islamic Thought, 2010).
- Wellhausen, Julius *The Arab Kingdom and its Fall* (London: Curzon Press; Totowa, NJ: Rowman and Littlefield, 1973).
- Wheeler, Brannon "Ibādī Fiqh Scholarship in Context," in *The Lineaments of Islam: Studies in Honor of Fred McGraw Donner*, ed. by Paul M. Cobb (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2012), 321–49, https://doi.org/10.1163/9789004231948_015.

- Wheeler, M. Brannon *Applying the Canon of Islam. The Authorization and Maintenance of Interpretative Reasoning in Ḥanaḥī Scholarship* (Albany, NY: SUNY Press, 1996).
- Wilkinson, John C. *Ibādīsm: Origins and Early Development in Oman* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010).
- Wilkinson, John C. "Al-Sālimi, Abū Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sulūm, Nūr al-Dīn," in *The Encyclopedia of Islam*, New Edition, vol. 8, ed. by Clifford Edmund Bosworth, Emeri Johannes van Donzel, Wolfhart P. Heinrichs (Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995), 993.
- Wilkinson, John C. "Bio-bibliographical Background to the Crisis Period in the Ibādī Imāmate of Oman (End of 9th to End of 14th Century)," *Arabian Studies* III (1976), 137–64.
- Wilkinson, John C. "Contextualizing the Development of Ibadi *Fiqh*," in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 15–23.
- Wilkinson, John C. *The Arabs and the Scramble for Africa* (Bristol, CT: Equinox, 2015).
- Wilkinson, John C. "The Origins of the Omani State," in *The Arabian Peninsula: Society and Politics*, ed. by Derek Hopwood (London: George Allen and Unwin Ltd., 1972), 67–87.
- Wilkinson, John C. "The Ibādī Imāma," *Bulletin of SOAS* 39, 3 (1976), 530–39.
- Wilkinson, John C. *The Imamate Tradition of Oman* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1987).
- Wilkinson, John C. "The Julanda of Oman," *Journal of Oman Studies* 1 (1975), 97–108.
- Wilkinson, John C. "The Omani Manuscript Collection at Muscat, Part II: Early Ibādī Fikh Works," *Arabian Studies* IV (1980), 191–208.
- Wilkinson, John C. *Water and Tribal Settlement in South-East Arabia* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1977).
- Wymann-Landgraf, Umar F. Abd-Allah *Mālik and Medina. Islamic Legal Reasoning in the Formative Period* (Leiden, Boston: Brill, 2013).
- Valery, Marc *Le Sultanat d'Oman. Une révolution en trompe-l'œil* (Paris: Karthala, 2007).
- Vikør, Knut S. "Ibadism and law in historical contexts," *Oñati Socio-Legal Series* 10, 5 (2020), 964–65, <https://doi.org/10.35295/osls.iisl/0000-0000-0000-1155>.
- Zakariyah, Luqman *Legal Maxims in Islamic Criminal Law: Theory and Applications* (Leiden: Brill, 2015).
- Zambour, Edouard K.M. von, *Manuel de généalogies et de chronologie pour l'histoire de l'Islam* (Hannover: H. Lafaire, 1927).
- Zdanowski, Jerzy "Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī (1286–1332/1869–1914) and Islamic Reform in the Modern Identity Context," in *Local and Global*

- Ibadi Identities*, ed. by Yohei Kondo and Angeliki Ziaka (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2019), 167–76.
- Ziaka, Angeliki “The Roots of the *uṣūl al-fiqh* in the Ibādī *Madhhab*: A Comparison between Abū Sa‘īd al-Kudamī and Ibn Baraka,” in *Ibadi Jurisprudence: Origins, Developments and Cases*, ed. by Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Reinhard Eisener (Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 2015), 93–100.

Index of names and places

1. Individuals are classified under the first name except when they are more commonly known by their family name or *nisba*, *kunya*, or patronymic.
2. Tribal and family names are classified under the main name, not Āl or Banū; exception Āl Būsaʿīdī.

Abbasids 41–42, 44, 55

Abyssinia 44

ʿAbd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, see Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī

ʿAbd Allāh b. Ibād, see Ibn Ibād

ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad al-Hāshimī 84, 86

ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Baraka al-Bahlawī, see Ibn Baraka

ʿAbd Allāh b. al-Zubayr 33, 36

ʿAbd Khayr 115

ʿAbd al-Mālik b. Ḥumayd al-ʿAlwī (Imam) 43

ʿAbd al-Malik b. Marwān (Caliph) 33–34, 41

ʿAbd al-Qays (tribes) 35

ʿAbd al-Sūfī (ʿUthmān b. Khalīfa al-Sūfī al-Marghannī) 15

ʿAbd al-Wahhāb b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. Rustam (Imam) 67

Abraham 83, 109

al-ʿAbrī, Mājid b. Khamīs 84–87

Abū ʿAbd Allāh Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb 46

Abū ʿAmr b. al-ʿAlāʾ 93

Abū Bakr (Caliph) 41, 92

Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Khuzayma 99

Abū Bilāl (Mirdās b. ʿUdayya al-Tamīmī) 36–37

Abū Dāwud 98, 101, 106

Abū Ḥanīfa 75, 105, 113, 118

Abū al-Hawārī Muḥammad b. al-Ḥawārī 69

Abū Hurayra 104

Abū Ishāq 111

Abū l-ʿAbbās ʿAbdallāh al-Saffāḥ 41

- Abū Muḥammad ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd b. Sulūm b. ‘Ubayd b. Khalfān
 b. Khamīs al-Sālimī, see Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī
 Abū al-Mundhir Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb 67–69
 Abū Qaḥṭān Khalid b. Qaḥṭān 69
 Abū Rāfi 99
 Abū Sufyān Maḥbūb b. Raḥīl 68
 Abū ‘Ubayda Muslim b. Abī Karīma (Imam) 37, 67
 Adam 109
 ‘Adnān 83
 Andriyanova, Olga 10
 Aḥmad b. Sa‘īd (Imam, Sultan) 51–52, 94
 ‘Ā’isha 92
 Āl Būsa ‘īdī (lineage) 51–52, 78, 94
 Algeria 67, 77–78
 ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālīb (Caliph) 34
 Alqama b. Qays 109
 ‘Amr b. al-‘Āṣ 92–93, 104, 115
 Arshūn, Muṣṭafā b. Ḥawm 14
 Artaxerxes II 40
 Artaxerxes III 40
 al-Aṣma‘ī 93
 Aṭfayyish (Aṭfiyyash), Muḥammad b. Yūsuf 54–55, 58, 77–79
 al-‘Awtabī, Salama b. Muslim 69, 73, 91–92, 121
al-Azāriqa (the Blues) 35,
 al-Azd (tribes) 35, 39–41, 92
 Azd ‘Imrān (tribes)
 ‘Azzān b. Qays Būsa ‘īdī (Imam) 52, 77–78, 87, 94

 Badiyya (Bidiyya) 9, 86
 Badjou, Mustafa 15, 74–75
 Baghdad 42, 48
 al-Baghdādī (Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. ‘Alī b. Thābit b. Aḥmad b. Māhdī
 al-Shāfi‘ī), also known as Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī 34–35
 al-Baḥrayn (region on the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf) 41, 48, 50
 Banū Jabr (tribes) 49
 Banū Kāsab (tribes) 83
 Banū Rabī‘a (tribes) 35
 Banū Tamīm (tribes) 35
 Barghash b. Sa‘īd (Sultan) 78
 Basra (al-Baṣra) 5, 33, 35–39, 41–42, 65–68, 71
 al-Bāṭina coast 36, 45–46
 al-Battāshī, Sayf b. Ḥamūd 48
 Bishara, Fahad A. 60, 62
 al-Bukhārī, Muḥammad b. Ismā‘īl 109, 112
 Buraimi 52

Bushehr 52

Buyids 48

Carmathians 48

Central Arabia 49, 92

China 38

al-Dākhiliyya 84

Darius I 40

Darius II 40

Darius III 40

Dibā (Dabā) 43

East Africa 43, 60–61, 78

Egypt 77–78

Ennami, ‘Amr Khalīfa (al-Nāmī) 65–66

Fayṣal b. Turkī (Sultan) 52–53, 85

Fayṣal b. Turkī (Wahhābī leader) 52

al-Fīqayn 86

Francesca, Ersilia 65–66, 70–73

Gaiser, Adam 66

al-Ghāfirī (tribes) 87, 93

Ghassān b. ‘Abd Allāh al-Yahmadī (Imam) 43–44

al-Ghazzālī (al-Ghazzālī), Abū Ḥāmid Muḥammad) 23, 89

Goldziher, Ignaz 66

Ḥaḍramawt 39–40, 42, 44, 66, 71

Hallaq, Wael B. 21–22

Ḥamad b. Sa‘īd (Sultan) 51

al-Ḥamrā’, region 85–86

al-Ḥamrā’, settlement 85, 87

al-Ḥārithī, Ṣāliḥ b. ‘Alī 77, 84–86

Āl Harmūsh, Maḥmūd Muṣṭafā ‘Abbūd 14, 112

al-Ḥarūriyya 34

al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī 71

Hejaz 39

al-Hinā’i (tribes) 87, 93

Hoffman, Valerie J. 70

al-Ḥuwqiyn 83

Ibn ‘Abbās 37, 75

Ibn Ashur, Muhammad al-Tahrir 24

Ibn Baraka 13, 15, 57, 67, 69, 72–74, 121

Ibn Ḥanbal 103

Ibn Ibād 33–37, 143

Ibn al-Mundhir 103

Ibn al-Nazr 88

Ibn Ruzayq, Ḥamīd b. Muḥammad 91

India 48, 60, 78

Indian Ocean 53, 60–62, 76

Iraq 38–39, 48, 66

Izkī 87

al-Izkawī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. Jaʿfar 69, 73

al-Izkawī, Sirḥān b. Saʿīd b. Sirḥān b. Muḥammad 40, 46–47, 91

al-Jabal al-Akhḍar 45

Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī 37, 39, 66, 71–72

al-Jaṣṣāṣ, Aḥmad b. ʿAlī 89

Jeddah 78, 85

Jesus 109

al-Julandā (lineage) 39, 41–42

al-Julandā, ʿAbbād b. ʿAbd 41

al-Julandā, Abd 41

al-Julandā, Jayfar 41

al-Julandā b. Masʿūd (Imam) 41–42, 46

al-Julandā, Saʿīd b. ʿAbbād 41

al-Julandā, Sulaymān b. ʿAbbād 41

Julfār 41–43

Kamali, Mohammad Hashim 25, 27

Karb b. Maṣqala 93

al-Khalīlī, Aḥmad b. Ḥamad (*muftī*) 70

al-Khalīlī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbd Allāh (Imam) 78

al-Khalīlī, Saʿīd b. Khalfān 61–62, 77–78

Khārijites 34–35, 37, 66, 74

al-Kharūṣī, Abū Nabḥān Jāʿid b. Khamīs 60–61

al-Kharūṣī, ʿAzzān b. Tamīm (Imam) 46

al-Kharūṣī, Nāṣir b. Abī Nabḥān Jāʿid 61

al-Kharūṣī, Sālīm b. Rāshid (Imam) 52

al-Kharūṣī, al-Ṣalt b. Mālik (Imam) 44–45, 49, 70, 73

al-Kharūṣī, al-Wārith b. Kaʿb (Imam) 42

al-Khudrī, Abū Saʿīd b. Mālik Sinān al-Khazrajī 98–99, 117

Khurasan 66, 71

al-Kindī, ʿAbd Allāh b. Yaḥyā (Ṭālib al-Ḥaqq, Imam) 39

al-Kindī, Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. ʿAbd Allāh b. Mūsā 69, 73

al-Kindī, Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm 69, 73

al-Kudamī, Abū Saʿīd Muḥammad 15, 72–74, 121

al-Lamkī, Rāshid b. Sayf 86

al-Maʿāfirī, Abū al-Khattāb ʿAbd al-Allāh b. al-Samḥ (Imam) 56

al-Maʿamarī, Muḥammad Saʿīd Khalfān 9

Makdisi, George 21

Mālik b. Anas 103, 105

Mālik b. Faḥm 40

Mālik b. al-Ḥawārī (Imam) 47

Manah Umm al-Fīqayn 84

Marwān I b. al-Ḥakam (Caliph) 34

Marwān b. Muḥammad b. Marwān (Caliph) 39

Maşqala b. Ruqayya 93

Matrah 52

Maymūna bt. al-Ḥārith 99

Mestaoui, Soufien 10

Mongols 48

Moses 109

Muʿādh b. Jabal b. ʿAmrū 105–106

Muʿāwīya b. Abī Sufyān (Caliph) 34

Muʿāwīya b. Yazīd (Caliph) 34

al-Muḍaybī 84

al-Muḥakkima 34

Muhallabī (family) 38–39

Muḥammad (Prophet) 15, 25, 37, 41, 56, 65, 73, 75, 92, 94, 96, 98–99, 101, 111, 116

Muḥammad b. Ghassān (Imam) 47

Muḥammad b. Khanbash (Imam) 47

Muḥammad b. Masʿūd al-Būsaʿidī 84, 86

Muḥammad b. Nāṣir al-Ghāfirī (Imam) 51

Muhannā b. Jayfar al-Yaḥmadī (Imam) 44

Muranyi, Miklos 66

Musa, Khadiga 24

Mūsā b. Abī al-Maʿālī (Imam) 47

Mūsā b. Mūsā 44–46, 70, 73

Muscat (Masqaṭ) 9, 51–53, 60, 77, 85

Mzab 54, 77

al-Nabhānī (lineage) 47–49, 50

al-Nabhanī, Ḥimyar b. Nāṣir 87

Nāfiʿ b. al-Azraq 35–36

Najda b. Amīr 35

Nakhl 53

Nāṣir b. Sulṭān (Imam) 50

- Nizārī (Arabs) 36, 49
 Nizwā 15, 40, 42–46, 49, 70, 73, 84, 86
 North Africa 39, 56, 66–67, 71, 78
 Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī 5, 9–10, 13–17, 48, 52–54, 58, 73–75, 77–78, 81, 83–118, 121–123
 Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd al-Sālimī, see Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī

 Oman 5, 9–10 13–15, 31, 36–37, 39–43, 44, 46–53, 58–61, 66–71, 77–78, 91–93

 Persian Gulf 47, 49, 52
 Portuguese 48–50

 al-Qābil 84, 87
 Qaḥṭānī (Arabs) 49
al-Qā’idūn 35

 Rabb, Intisar A. 24, 28
 al-Rāsbī, Ḥamad b. Rāshid b. Sālim 88
 Rāshid b. Naẓr al-Yaḥmadī (Imam) 44, 46, 73
 al-Rāshidī, Sa’id b. Ḥamad 88
 Rāshid b. Sa’id (Imam) 46
 Red Sea 48
 Rowe, Carol 10
 Rustamids 39
 al-Rustāq 15, 45–46, 49–51, 54, 70, 83–84, 86–87
 Ruwī 53

 Sa’id b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Maḥbūb (Imam) 46
 Sa’id b. Aḥmad (Imam) 51
 al-Sa’idī, Jumayyil b. Khamīs 78
 Sālim b. Thuwaynī (Sultan) 77,
 Āl Sālimī (a lineage) 9
 al-Sālimī, see Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī
 al-Sālimī, ‘Abd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. ‘Abd Allāh 9, 84
 al-Sālimī, Abdulrahman 9, 47 48 49, 57, 66 67 68 69
 Al Salimī, Abdulrahman, see al-Sālimī, Abdulrahman
 al-Sālimī, Hamza 9
 al-Sālimī, Mawza 83
 al-Sālimī, Muḥammad (al-Shayba) b. ‘Abd Allāh 48, 50, 52, 121
 al-Sālimī, Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān 9
 al-Sālimī, Nūr al-Dīn ‘Abd Allāh b. Ḥumayd, see Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī
 al-Samā’il 53
 al-Sāmī, Abū Muḥammad al-Faḍl b. al-Ḥawārī 68
 Sayf b. Sulṭān (Qayd al-Ard) (Imam) 50

- Sayf b. Sultān II (Imam) 50–51
 al-Sayfī, Muḥammad b. Khamīs 84, 86
 Schacht, Joseph 58, 65–66
 al-Shāfiʿī, Abū ʿAbd Allāh Muḥammad b. Idrīs 22, 67, 105
 al-Shahrastānī, Abū al-Faṭḥ Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Karīm 34
 al-Shammākhī, Badr al-Dīn Abū al-ʿAbbās Aḥmad 89, 121
 al-Shaqṣī, Khamīs b. Saʿīd 50, 54
 al-Sharqīyya 84, 87
 al-Shāshī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad 89
 al-Shātibī, Abū Ishāq 23
 Shirāz 48
 Ṣiffīn 34
 al-Siyābī, Kamāl 9
 al-Siyābī, Sālim b. Ḥamūd b. Shāms 121
 Socotra 44
al-Ṣufīrīyya (the Yellows) 36
 Ṣuḥār 40, 43, 51, 68
 Sulaymān b. ʿAbd al-Malik (Caliph) 38
 Sulaymān b. Sulaymān al-Nabhānī (Imam) 48
 Sulaymān b. Yasār 103
 Sultān b. Sayf b. Sultān (Imam) 50
 Sultanate of Oman, see Oman
 Sūr 52
 Syed, Mairaj U. 25
 Syria 39

 al-Ṭabarī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad 33, 35, 42
 al-Taftāzānī, Saʿd ʿUmar Masʿūd 89
 al-Ṭāʾī, ʿAbd Allāh 121
 al-Tamīmī, ʿAbd Allāh b. al-Saffār al-Saʿdī 36
 Tanūf 86–87
 Taymūr b. Fayṣal (Sultan) 53
 al-Thamīnī, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz b. Ibrāhīm 58, 77
 al-Thawrī, Sufyān 103
 Thuwaynī b. Saʿīd (Sultan) 52
 al-Tirmidhī, Abū ʿĪsā Muḥammad b. ʿĪsā al-Sulamī al-Ḍarīr al-Būghī 102,
 112
 Tounsi, Slimane 10
 Turkī b. Saʿīd (Sultan) 78

 ʿUbāda b. al-Sāmit
 ʿUmar b. al-Khaṭṭāb (Caliph)
 Umayyads
 ʿUthmān (Caliph)
 ʿUthmān b. Khalīfa al-Sūfī al-Marghannī, see ʿAbd al-Sūfī

‘Uthmān b. Maz‘ūn

Wadī Tanūf 74, 86

Wahhābīs 52

al-Wārjalānī, Abū Ya‘qūb Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm 15, 75–76, 121

Wilkinson, John C. 13, 36, 57–58, 65–66, 70–72

Xerxes 40

Ya‘āriba (lineage) 50–51

Yaḥmad (lineage) 42, 45–47

Yamanī (Arabs) 36, 49

Yazīd b. ‘Abd al-Malik (Caliph) 38

Yazīd b. Mu‘āwiya (Caliph) 33–35

Yemen 39, 66, 106

al-Zāhir, settlement 86

al-Zāhira, region 94

Zanzibar 61, 77–79

al-Zaydī, al-Imam Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥusayn (al-Murtaḍā) 89, 121

Ziaka, Angeliki 73–74

Legal terminology

ahl al-wilāya (people of the state)

‘ālim, pl. *‘ulamā’* (theologian or/and jurist)

al-amr bi-l-ma ‘rūf wa-l-nahy ‘an al-munkar (commanding good and forbidding wrong)

‘aql (intellect)

‘awra (an intimate part of the body)

barā’a (principles of dissociation due to incorrect faith)

bay’a (oath of allegiance)

bayt al-māl (state treasury)

dalīl, pl. *adilla* (an evidence)

da‘wa (propagate the faith)

dihqāns (community leaders)

faqīh, pl. *fuqahā’* (jurist)

farḍ (an absolute requirement)

fatwā, pl. *fatāwā* (non-binding legal judgement)

fī sabīl Allāh (for the sake of God)

fiqh al-ibādāt (rules governing the practice of faith)

fiqh al-mu‘āmalāt (law governing secular affairs)

furū‘ al-fiqh (branches of law)

ḥadīth (literally “talk”, a record of what the Prophet Muḥammad said and did)

ḥalāl (permitted)

ḥarām (forbidden)

ḥukm (a legal ruling)

ḥukm, pl. *aḥkām* (positive laws derived by mujtahids)

ḥukm mutawātir (a fixed judgement)

ijmā‘ (consensus)

ijmāl (generalisation)
ijtihād (legal reasoning)
ijtihād lughawī (the use of linguistic potentialities in a judgement)
‘ilm (knowledge)
‘ilm al-kalām (Islamic theology)
‘ilm al-khilāf (the science of divergence)
‘ilm al-uṣūl (knowledge about the sources of law)
imāma (leadership, Imamate)
imāmat difā’a (defensive leadership)
imāmat kitmān (hidden leadership)
imāmat shirā’a (active leadership)
imāmat zuhūr (overt leadership)
istib’ād (an exclusion)
istiḥsān (juristic preference)
iṣṭilāḥ (legal terminology)
istithnā’ (an exception)

al-jam’ wa-al-tarjīḥ (rule of reconciliation and preponderance)
jihād (literally “striving” or “struggling”, any effort to make life conform with God’s guidance)
jizya (the poll tax levied on followers of other monotheistic religions)

kalām (an oral opinionion)
khabar, here *ḥadīth*
kharāj (land tax)
khaṭa’ (a mistake)
khilāfa (Caliphate)
khums (tax, one fifth)
khuṣūṣ (a single situation)

madhhab, pl. *madhāhib* (a school of thought within Islamic jurisprudence)
masā’il (issues)
maṣlaḥa (public interest)
mawlā, pl. *mawālī* (client)

muftī (one qualified to issue a fatwā)
muftī al-islām (head of the jurists)
muḥkam (categorical)
mujtahid (someone qualified to undertake *ijtihād*)
mukhtaṣar (the outline of Islamic jurisprudence)
mutashābih (allegorical)

al-nāsikh wa-l-mansūkh (rule of abrogation)

qāḍī, pl. *quḍā’* (judge)

qā'ida, pl. *qawā'id* (a maxim or generalisation)
qaṭ'iyāt (explicit issues)
qawl shādhdh (an isolated judgement)
qiyās (analogy)

ribā (usury)

ṣadaqa (voluntary taxation for the community)
shādhdh (an aberrant opinion)
sharḥ (interpretation of *ḥadīths*)
sirā (biography)

tafsīr (interpretation of the Qur'ān)
tahqīq (investigation of a question)
tajdīd (renewal)
takāmul al-'aql ("intellectual wholeness")
taklīf, pl. *takālīf* (legal obligation, responsibility)
tawḥīd (concept of monotheism in Islam)
ta'wīl (esoteric interpretation of the Qur'ān)

umma (community)
'umūm (general or generalisation)
'ushr (tax, a tithe)
uṣūl al-fiqh (jurisprudence and hermeneutics)

waḥā (God's inspiration)
walāya (correct faith, principles of association)
waqf, pl. *awqāf* (endowment, donation to the community)
wizāra (proper government)
wuḍū' (ablution)

zakat (almsgiving)



In Badiyya

Nūr al-Dīn al-Sālimī is generally known as an Omani historian. However, al-Sālimī was an outstanding jurist who formulated over 1,500 maxims (*qawā'id*), making him a thinker of great importance for Islamic jurisprudence. In Oman, he is believed to have been the most important Ibādī jurist after Ibn Baraka (d. 972). What was his method for deriving legal and ethical maxims? Al-Sālimī asks several questions: (1) what is particular and general, and how can a generalization be derived from specific cases? (2) what factors are necessary for a phenomenon to occur? (3) is every fact unique, and should it be treated separately? We maintain that al-Sālimī's heuristic was based on induction and consisted of analysing individual facts from *fiqh al-'ibādāt* (rules governing the relationship between man and God) in order to formulate generalizations that could be applied in *fiqh al-mu'āmalāt* (rules governing relations between humans).